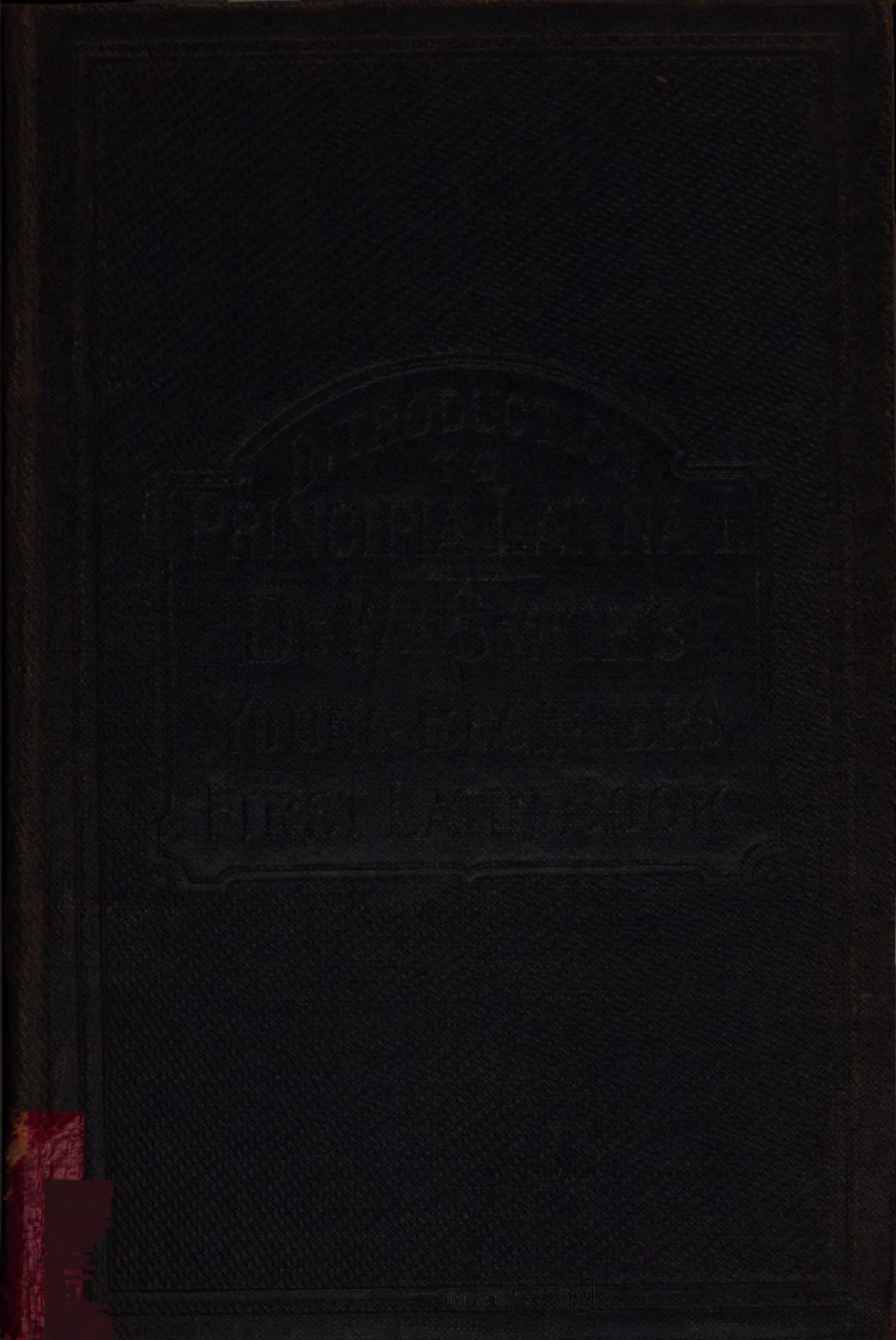
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com



600090150L

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTION TO PRINCIPIA LATINA,

Part I.

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S

FIRST LATIN BOOK:

CONTAINING THE

RUDIMENTS OF GRAMMAR, EASY GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES, WITH VOCABULARIES.

DESIGNED AS A STEPPING-STONE TO

DR. WM. SMITH'S PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I.

For the Use of Young Children of both Sexes.

BIBLIOTHECA
DEC 80
BODLEIANA

LONDON:
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.
1879.

305. g. 158.
Digitized by Google

DR. WM. SMITH'S LATIN COURSE.

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S FIRST LATIN BOOK: containing the Rudiments of Grammar, Easy Grammatical Questions and Exercises, with Vocabularies. Being introductory to PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I. For Young Children. 12mo. 2*s.*

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S SECOND LATIN BOOK: containing an Easy Latin Reading Book; with an Analysis of the Sentences, Notes, and a Dictionary. Being introductory to PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART II. For Young Children. 12mo. 2*s.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I. A FIRST LATIN COURSE: containing a Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. *Twentieth Edition.* 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The main object of this work is to enable a Beginner to fix the Declensions and Conjugations thoroughly in his memory, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of useful words. It presents in one book all that the pupil will require for some time in his study of the language.

In this *Edition*, the Cases of the Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns are arranged both as in the ORDINARY GRAMMARS and as in the PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER, together with the corresponding Exercises. In this way the work can be used with equal advantage by those who prefer either the old or the modern arrangement.

APPENDIX TO PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I.; being Additional Exercises, with Examination Papers. 12mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

"Dr. Wm. Smith's 'Principia Latina' constitutes the very best and most judiciously arranged set of progressive exercises that the schoolmaster can have." —*Globe.*

"The general excellence of the books included in Mr. Murray's educational series is so universally acknowledged as to give in a great degree the stamp of merit to the works of which it consists."—*Schoolmaster.*

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

THIS book has been drawn up by Mr. M. Gutteridge, B.A., Head-Master of the Gravesend Proprietary School, under the superintendence of Dr. William Smith, and is intended for the use of young children of both sexes, beginning Latin at a very early age. It claims to be the easiest Latin book that can be placed in the hands of beginners, and is designed strictly as an Introduction to PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part I. It therefore contains the same paradigms for Declension and Conjugation, and the same words in the Exercises and Vocabularies, so that pupils passing on from this book to the Principia will recognize forms and words with which they are already familiar, and will thus find their progress rendered much easier. Whether it is advisable to begin Latin at so early an age as is now the usual practice, it is unnecessary to discuss; but as the Principia has been pronounced by most teachers the easiest book for learning Latin, it is advisable that very young children should have a suitable introduction to it, and not be compelled to use works containing different paradigms for Declension and Conjugation, and a different Vocabulary. In the case of children beginning Latin at a somewhat later period, they may commence at

Digitized by Google

once with the Principia without passing through this Introduction.

The work is divided into four parts: the Grammatical Forms, Questions on the Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabularies.

I. *The Grammatical Forms.*—These contain the declensions of the Nouns, Adjectives, Numerals and Pronouns, and the conjugation of the verb Sum and of the Active Voice of the Verb. The Declensions are given with the greatest possible brevity, all rare and irregular forms being omitted. The Cases are arranged both as in the ordinary grammars and as in the Public School Latin Primer, so that the book can be used with equal advantage by those who prefer either the old or the modern arrangement. Though the grammatical forms are printed consecutively, it is recommended that they should be prepared *pari passu* with the Questions, Exercises, and Vocabularies.

II. *Questions on the Grammar.*—These are purposely very full, so as to test thoroughly the knowledge of the pupil in the grammatical forms of the Nouns and Adjectives and of the Indicative Mood of the Active Verb. In these days of examination it will be an advantage to the pupil to have been trained from the very first to answer printed questions. Questions have not been given on the Pronouns and on the other Moods of the Verb; for though these forms may be committed to memory by young children, their usage had better be deferred till the pupil commences the Principia.

Digitized by Google

III. *The Exercises.*—Each Exercise is divided into two parts; the Introductory or (A) part, with its corresponding (A) Vocabulary, which should be done before the (B) Exercises are attempted. The Exercises include only the Nominative and Accusative Cases of the Noun and Adjective, and only the Third Person Singular and Plural of the Tenses of the Indicative Mood of the Verb. All practical teachers know the difficulty which young children have in constructing the simplest sentences in a foreign language, and especially in a language with inflexions like the Latin. It has therefore been thought advisable to familiarize them with the simplest construction of a sentence, without introducing the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative Cases, which they will find when they come to the Principia.

The Exercises on the *Adjective together with the Noun* are the most numerous, because it is here that the beginner finds the most difficulty, more especially when the Noun and Adjective are not of the same Declension.

Two main features of the book are the principle of teaching by frequent repetition and the *correspondence* of two or more Exercises, the same words being for the most part used in each, so that the pupil's attention may be concentrated on the inflexion of the word, which is the only new feature of the new sentence. (See Exercises I., X., and XXII.)

Alliteration has been employed, when practicable, that the smoothness of the sentence may aid the learner.

These Exercises can be either written after school or read off in class *vivâ voce*: if they are thus written, they should be first said under the guidance of the master, as

Digitized by Google

a mistake once written down becomes impressed on the mind and is difficult to eradicate.

IV. *The Vocabularies.*—The words in the Vocabularies are, with four exceptions, the same as in Principia Latina, Part I., and should be committed to memory before the Exercise is attempted. Accordingly they are divided into two parts, (A) and (B), corresponding to the Exercises. A very limited Vocabulary is given, so that special attention may be devoted to inflexion and to the agreement of the words in the sentences, the exact force of the epithets and the meaning of the sentences being matters of secondary importance.

The great object of the work is to ground the pupil thoroughly in the Grammatical Forms, and to enable him to understand the construction of the simplest sentences and the agreement of the Noun and Adjective. However long this may take, the time will not be lost; but when it has been completely attained, this little book will probably be worn out, and may then, with advantage, be replaced by Principia Latina, Part I.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

PART I.

PAGE

GRAMMATICAL FORMS:—

The Cases arranged as in the Ordinary Grammar . . 1

The Cases arranged as in the Public School Primer . . [1]

The Verb 17

PART II.

QUESTIONS ON THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS. . . . 28

PART III.

EXERCISES 54

PART IV.

VOCABULARIES 92

INDEX TO VOCABULARIES:—

Latin Words 99

English Words 102

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

THE CASES ARRANGED AS IN THE ORDINARY GRAMMARS.

I.—The Alphabet. Parts of Speech.

1. *Alphabet.*—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,

Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.
q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a, e, i, o, u, y.* The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae, oe, au,* which are in common use, and *eu, ei, ui,* which occur in only a few words.

The diphthongs *ae, oe,* are pronounced as *ē.*

A Long Syllable has the mark (¯) over the vowel. A Short Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel.

2. *Parts of Speech.*—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

1. Substantive, or Noun.	3. Pronoun.	6. Preposition.
2. Adjective.	4. Verb.	7. Conjunction.
	5. Adverb.	8. Interjection.

There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin mensă means not only *table*, but also *a table* and *the table.*

Digitized by Google

II.—Pronunciation.

The letters in Latin were probably pronounced as follows:—

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

Latin	ā	=	English	*a* in f*a*ther.
„	ă	=	„	*first a* in *a*way, or *a* in villa.
„	ē	=	„	*ai* in p*ai*n.
„	ae	=	„	*ai* in p*ai*n.
„	oe	=	„	*ai* in p*ai*n.
„	ĕ	=	„	*e* in m*e*n.
„	ī	=	„	*i* in mach*i*ne.
„	ĭ	=	„	*i* in p*i*ty.
„	ō	=	„	*o* in gl*o*ry.
„	ŏ	=	„	*o* in t*o*p.
„	ū	=	„	*u* in r*u*le.
„	ŭ	=	„	*u* in f*u*ll.
„	au	=	„	*ow* in p*ow*er.
„	eu	=	„	Latin ĕ followed quickly by Latin ŭ (differs little from present pronunciation).
„	ei	=	„	Latin ĕ followed quickly by Latin i (differs little from *ai* in pl*ai*n).

CONSONANTS.

Latin	c, ch	=	English	*k*.
„	g	=	„	*g* in *g*et.
„	s	=	„	*s* in *s*in.
„	t (ratio)	=	„	*t* in ca*t*, not *sh*, as in na*t*ion.
„	j	=	„	*y* in *y*ard.
„	v	=	„	*v*.
„	z, ph, th	=	„	*z*, *ph*, *th*.

Latin s between two vowels = (sometimes) English *s* in rose, *e.g.* 'rosa.'

Digitized by Google

III.—Substantives or Nouns.

Nouns are declined by *Number* and *Case*.

There are two Numbers: *Singular* and *Plural*.

There are six Cases: *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, *Ablative*.

There are three Genders: *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

Nouns which may be either Masculine or Feminine are called *Common*.

There are five Declensions, distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Case.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
Gen. Sing.	æ	ī	is	ūs	ĕī
Gen. Plur.	Ā-rum	Ō-rum	{-um / I-um}	Ŭ-um	Ē-rum

The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away.

The *Stems* of Nouns can be ascertained by taking away the terminations *um* or *rum* of the Genitive Plural. Hence the final letter of the Stem is in—

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
A	O	consonant or I	U	E

IV.—The First or A Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the First Declension ends in ă.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	Mens-ă (*fem.*)	*a table*	Mens-æ,	*tables*
Gen.	Mens-æ,	*of a table*	Mens-ārum,	*of tables*
Dat.	Mens-æ,	*to* or *for a table*	Mens-īs,	*to* or *for tables*
Acc.	Mens-am,	*a table*	Mens-ās,	*tables*
Voc.	Mens-ă,	*O table*	Mens-æ,	*O tables*
Abl.	Mens-ā,	*by, with,* or *from a table.*	Mens-īs,	*by, with,* or *from tables.*

Gender.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: as, naută, *a sailor*.

Digitized by Google

V.—The Second or O Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension ends in ŭs and ĕr, and of Neuter Nouns in um.

A. *Masculine.*

	Sing.		1. Plur.	
Nom.	Dŏmĭn-ŭs,	*a lord*	Dŏmĭn-ī,	*lords*
Gen.	Dŏmĭn-ī,	*of a lord*	Dŏmĭn-ōrum,	*of lords*
Dat.	Dŏmĭn-ō,	*to* or *for a lord*	Dŏmĭn-īs,	*to* or *for lords*
Acc.	Dŏmĭn-um,	*a lord*	Dŏmĭn-ōs,	*lords*
Voc.	Dŏmĭn-ĕ,	*O lord*	Dŏmĭn-ī,	*O lords*
Abl.	Dŏmĭn-ō,	*by, with,* or *from a lord.*	Dŏmĭn-īs,	*by, with,* or *from lords.*

			2.	
Nom.	Măgistĕr,	*a master*	Măgistr-ī,	*masters*
Gen.	Măgistr-ī,	*of a master*	Măgistr-ōrum,	*of masters*
Dat.	Măgistr-ō,	*to or for a master*	Măgistr-īs,	*to* or *for masters*
Acc.	Măgistr-um,	*a master*	Măgistr-ōs,	*masters*
Voc.	Măgistĕr,	*O master*	Măgistr-ī,	*O masters*
Abl.	Măgistr-ō,	*by, with,* or *from a master.*	Măgistr-īs,	*by, with,* or *from masters.*

			3.	
Nom.	Puĕr,	*a boy*	Puĕr-ī,	*boys*
Gen.	Puĕr-ī,	*of a boy*	Puĕr-ōrum,	*of boys*
Dat.	Puĕr-ō,	*to* or *for a boy*	Puĕr-īs,	*to* or *for boys*
Acc.	Puĕr-um,	*a boy*	Puĕr-ōs,	*boys*
Voc.	Puĕr,	*O boy*	Puĕr-ī,	*O boys*
Abl.	Puĕr-ō,	*by, with,* or *from a boy.*	Puĕr-īs,	*by, with,* or *from boys.*

B. *Neuter.*

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	Regn-um,	*a kingdom*	Regn-ă,	*kingdoms*
Gen.	Regn-ī,	*of a kingdom*	Regn-ōrum,	*of kingdoms*
Dat.	Regn-ō,	*to* or *for a kingdom*	Regn-īs,	*to* or *for kingdoms*
Acc.	Regn-um,	*a kingdom*	Regn-ă,	*kingdoms*
Voc.	Regn-um,	*O kingdom*	Regn-ă,	*O kingdoms*
Abl.	Regn-ō,	*by, with,* or *from a kingdom.*	Regn-īs,	*by, with,* or *from kingdoms.*

Note.—The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative of all Neuter Nouns are the same.

Gender.—Most Nouns in ŭs are Masculine, but names of trees are Feminine; as, mālŭs, *an apple-tree.*

Digitized by Google

VI.—The Third or Consonant and I Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension ends in various letters. Their stems end in some consonant or i.

A. *Masculine and Feminine Nouns.*

I. Stem ending in a Consonant.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Trăb-s** (*f.*),	*a beam*	**Trăb-ēs,**	*beams*
Gen.	**Trăb-Is,**	*of a beam*	**Trăb-um,**	*of beams*
Dat.	**Trăb-I,**	*to or for a beam*	**Trăb-Ibŭs,**	*to or for beams*
Acc.	**Trăb-em,**	*a beam*	**Trăb-ēs,**	*beams*
Voc.	**Trab-s,**	*O beam*	**Trăb-ēs,**	*O beams*
Abl.	**Trăb-ē,**	*by, with, or from a beam.*	**Trăb-Ibŭs,**	*by, with, or from beams.*

II. Stem ending in I.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Host-Is** (*c.*),	*an enemy*	**Host-ēs,**	*enemies*
Gen.	**Host-Is,**	*of an enemy*	**Host-Ium,**	*of enemies*
Dat.	**Host-I,**	*to or for an enemy*	**Host-Ibŭs,**	*to or for enemies*
Acc.	**Host-em,**	*an enemy*	**Host-ēs,**	*enemies*
Voc.	**Host-Is,**	*O enemy*	**Host-ēs,**	*O enemies*
Abl.	**Host-ē,**	*by, with, or from an enemy.*	**Host-Ibŭs,**	*by, with, or from enemies.*

B. *Neuter Nouns.*

I. Stem ending in a Consonant.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Ŏpŭs,**	*a work*	**Ŏpĕr-ă,**	*works*
Gen.	**Ŏpĕr-Is,**	*of a work*	**Ŏpĕr-um,**	*of works*
Dat.	**Ŏpĕr-I,**	*to or for a work*	**Ŏpĕr-Ibŭs,**	*to or for works*
Acc.	**Ŏpŭs,**	*a work*	**Ŏpĕr-ă,**	*works*
Voc.	**Ŏpŭs,**	*O work*	**Ŏpĕr-ă,**	*O works*
Abl.	**Ŏpĕr-ĕ,**	*by, with, or from a work.*	**Ŏpĕr-Ibŭs,**	*by, with, or from works.*

II. Stem ending in I.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Măr-ĕ,**	*the sea*	**Măr-Iă,**	*seas*
Gen.	**Măr-Is,**	*of the sea*	**Măr-Ium,**	*of seas*
Dat.	**Măr-I,**	*to or for the sea*	**Măr-Ibŭs,**	*to or for seas*
Acc.	**Măr-ĕ,**	*the sea*	**Măr-Iă,**	*seas*
Voc.	**Măr-ĕ,**	*O sea*	**Măr-Iă,**	*O seas*
Abl.	**Măr-I,**	*by, with, or from the sea.*	**Măr-Ibŭs,**	*by, with, or from seas.*

Digitized by Google

VII.—The Fourth or U Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in **ŭs**, and of Neuter Nouns in **ū**.

1.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Grăd-ŭs** (*m.*),	*a step*	**Grăd-ūs**,	*steps*
Gen.	**Grăd-ūs**,	*of a step*	**Grăd-ŭum**,	*of steps*
Dat.	**Grăd-ŭi**,	*to or for a step*	**Grăd-ĭbŭs**,	*to or for steps*
Acc.	**Grăd-ŭm**,	*a step*	**Grăd-ūs**,	*steps*
Voc.	**Grăd-ŭs**,	*O step*	**Grăd-ūs**,	*O steps*
Abl.	**Grăd-ū**,	*by, with, or from a step.*	**Grăd-ĭbŭs**,	*by, with, or from steps.*

2.

Nom.	**Gĕn-ū** (*n.*),	*a knee*	**Gĕn-ŭa**,	*knees*
Gen.	**Gĕn-ūs**,	*of a knee*	**Gĕn-ŭum**,	*of knees*
Dat.	**Gĕn-ŭi**,	*to or for a knee*	**Gĕn-ĭbŭs**,	*to or for knees*
Acc.	**Gĕn-ū**,	*a knee*	**Gĕn-ŭa**,	*knees*
Voc.	**Gĕn-ū**,	*O knee*	**Gĕn-ŭa**,	*O knees*
Abl.	**Gĕn-ū**,	*by, with, or from a knee.*	**Gĕn-ĭbŭs**,	*by, with, or from knees.*

Note.—Some Nouns of the Fourth Declension make the *Dat.* and *Abl. Pl.* in *-ūbus*: as, **lăc-ūbus**, from **lăc-ŭs**, *a necklace*; **port-ūbus**, from **port-ŭs**, *a harbour*, and others.

Gender.—Most Nouns of the Fourth Declension in **ŭs** are Masculine, but a few are Feminine: as, **mănŭs**, *a hand*; **dŏmŭs**, *a house*.

VIII.—The Fifth or E Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in **ēs**.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Dĭ-ēs**,	*a day*	**Dĭ-ēs**,	*days*
Gen.	**Dĭ-ēi**,	*of a day*	**Dĭ-ērum**,	*of days*
Dat.	**Dĭ-ēi**,	*to or for a day*	**Dĭ-ēbŭs**,	*to or for days*
Acc.	**Dĭ-em**,	*a day*	**Dĭ-ēs**,	*days*
Voc.	**Dĭ-ēs**,	*O day*	**Dĭ-ēs**,	*O days*
Abl.	**Dĭ-ē**,	*by, with, or from a day.*	**Dĭ-ēbŭs**,	*by, with, or from days.*

Gender.—All Nouns of the Fifth Declension are Feminine except **dĭēs**, which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and **mĕrĭdiēs**, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

Digitized by Google

IX.—Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions.

Adjectives in ŭs, ă, um, or ĕr, (ĕ)ră, (ĕ)rum, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Nouns of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Nouns of the First Declension: as, bŏnŭs, bŏnă, bŏnum, *good;* nĭgĕr, nigră, nigrum, *black;* tĕnĕr, tĕnĕră, tĕnĕrum, *tender.*

1.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Bŏn-ŭs	bŏn-ă	bŏn-um	Bŏn-I	bŏn-æ	bŏn-ă
Gen.	Bŏn-I	bŏn-æ	bŏn-I	Bŏn-ōrum	bŏn-ārum	bŏn-ōrum
Dat.	Bŏn-ō	bŏn-æ	bŏn-ō	Bŏn-Is	bŏn-Is	bŏn-Is
Acc.	Bŏn-um	bŏn-am	bŏn-um	Bŏn-ōs	bŏn-ās	bŏn-ă
Voc.	Bŏn-ĕ	bŏn-ă	bŏn-um	Bŏn-I	bŏn-æ	bŏn-ă
Abl.	Bŏn-ō	bŏn-ā	bŏn-ō	Bŏn-Is	bŏn-Is	bŏn-Is

Nĭgĕr is declined in the Masculine like Măgistĕr.

2.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Nĭg-ĕr	nigr-ă	nigr-um	Nigr-I	nigr-æ	nigr-ă
Gen.	Nigr-I	nigr-æ	nigr-I	Nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārum	nigr-ōrum
Dat.	Nigr-ō	nigr-æ	nigr-ō	Nigr-Is	nigr-Is	nigr-Is
Acc.	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um	Nigr-ōs	nigr-ās	nigr-ă
Voc.	Nĭg-ĕr	nigr-ă	nigr-um	Nigr-I	nigr-æ	nigr-ă
Abl.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō	Nigr-Is	nigr-Is	nigr-Is

Tĕnĕr is declined in the Masculine like Puĕr.

3.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Tĕnĕr	tĕnĕr-ă	tĕnĕr-um	Tĕnĕr-I	tĕnĕr-æ	tĕnĕr-ă
Gen.	Tĕnĕr-I	tĕnĕr-æ	tĕnĕr-I	Tĕnĕr-ōrum	tĕnĕr-ārum	tĕnĕr-ōrum
Dat.	Tĕnĕr-ō	tĕnĕr-æ	tĕnĕr-ō	Tĕnĕr-Is	tĕnĕr-Is	tĕnĕr-Is
Acc.	Tĕnĕr-um	tĕnĕr-am	tĕnĕr-um	Tĕnĕr-ōs	tĕnĕr-ās	tĕnĕr-ă
Voc.	Tĕnĕr	tĕnĕr-ă	tĕnĕr-um	Tĕnĕr-I	tĕnĕr-æ	tĕnĕr-ă
Abl.	Tĕnĕr-ō	tĕnĕr-ā	tĕnĕr-ō	Tĕnĕr-Is	tĕnĕr-Is	tĕnĕr-Is

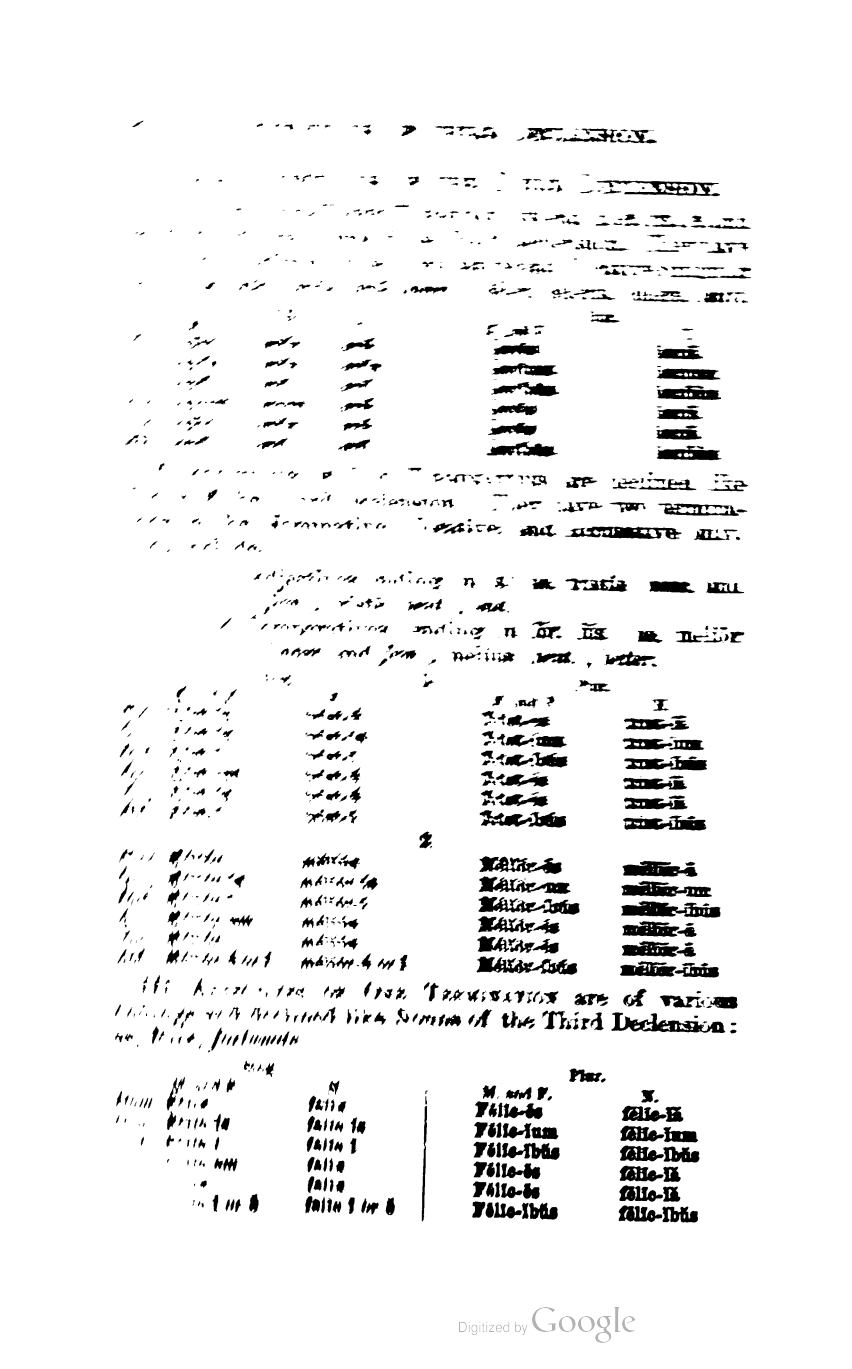
The only Adjectives declined like tĕnĕr are the following:—

asper, ĕra, ĕrum, *rough* | prosper, ĕra, ĕrum, *prosperous*
lacer, ĕra, ĕrum, *torn* | lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum, *free*
mĭser, ĕra, ĕrum, *wretched.*

With all Adjectives in fer and ger: as—

lānĭger, ĕra, ĕrum, *wool-bearing* | ōpĭfer, ĕra, ĕrum, *help-bringing.*

Digitized by Google



XI.—Adjectives and Nouns declined together.

I. Feminine Adjective declined along with Feminine Noun, both of First Declension.

		Sing.
Nom.	**Parvă mensă,**	*a small table*
Gen.	**Parvae mensae,**	*of a small table*
Dat.	**Parvae mensae,**	*to* or *for a small table*
Acc.	**Parvam mensam,**	*a small table*
Voc.	**Parvă mensă,**	*O small table*
Abl.	**Parvă mensă,**	*by, with,* or *from a small table.*
		Plur.
Nom.	**Parvae mensae,**	*small tables*
Gen.	**Parvārum mensārum,**	*of small tables*
Dat.	**Parvīs mensīs,**	*to* or *for small tables*
Acc.	**Parvās mensās,**	*small tables*
Voc.	**Parvae mensae,**	*O small tables*
Abl.	**Parvīs mensīs,**	*by, with,* or *from small tables.*

II. Masculine Adjectives declined along with Masculine Nouns, both of Second Declension.

(A.)

		Sing.
Nom.	**Bŏnŭs dŏmĭnŭs,**	*a good lord*
Gen.	**Bŏnī dŏmĭnī,**	*of a good lord*
Dat.	**Bŏnō dŏmĭnō,**	*to* or *for a good lord*
Acc.	**Bŏnum dŏmĭnum,**	*a good lord*
Voc.	**Bŏnĕ dŏmĭnĕ,**	*O good lord*
Abl.	**Bŏnō dŏmĭnō,**	*by, with,* or *from a good lord.*
		Plur.
Nom.	**Bŏnī dŏmĭnī,**	*good lords*
Gen.	**Bŏnōrum dŏmĭnōrum,**	*of good lords*
Dat.	**Bŏnīs dŏmĭnīs,**	*to* or *for good lords*
Acc.	**Bŏnōs dŏmĭnōs,**	*good lords*
Voc.	**Bŏnī dŏmĭnī,**	*O good lords*
Abl.	**Bŏnīs dŏmĭnīs,**	*by, with,* or *from good lords.*

(B.)

		Sing.
Nom.	**Bŏnŭs pŭĕr,**	*a good boy*
Gen.	**Bŏnī pŭĕrī,**	*of a good boy*
Dat.	**Bŏnō pŭĕrō,**	*to* or *for a good boy*
Acc.	**Bŏnum pŭĕrum,**	*a good boy*
Voc.	**Bŏnĕ pŭĕr,**	*O good boy*
Abl.	**Bŏnō pŭĕrō,**	*by, with,* or *from a good boy.*
		Plur.
Nom.	**Bŏnī pŭĕrī,**	*good boys*
Gen.	**Bŏnōrum pŭĕrōrum,**	*of good boys*
Dat.	**Bŏnīs pŭĕrīs,**	*to* or *for good boys*
Acc.	**Bŏnōs pŭĕrōs,**	*good boys*
Voc.	**Bŏnī pŭĕrī,**	*O good boys*
Abl.	**Bŏnīs pŭĕrīs,**	*by, with,* or *from good boys.*

Digitized by Google

III. Neuter Adjective declined along with Neuter Noun, both of Second Declension.

		Sing.
Nom.	**Magnum regnum,**	*a great kingdom*
Gen.	**Magnī regnī,**	*of a great kingdom*
Dat.	**Magnō regnō,**	*to* or *for a great kingdom*
Acc.	**Magnum regnum,**	*a great kingdom*
Voc.	**Magnum regnum,**	*O great kingdom*
Abl.	**Magnō regnō,**	*by, with,* or *from a great kingdom.*
		Plur.
Nom.	**Magnă regnă,**	*great kingdoms*
Gen.	**Magnōrum regnōrum,**	*of great kingdoms*
Dat.	**Magnīs regnīs,**	*to* or *for great kingdoms*
Acc.	**Magnă regnă,**	*great kingdoms*
Voc.	**Magnă regnă,**	*O great kingdoms*
Abl.	**Magnīs regnīs,**	*by, with,* or *from great kingdoms.*

IV Nouns of Third Declension, and Adjectives of First and Second Declensions, declined together.

1. Magnŭs Dux,—*a great leader.*

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	**Magnŭs dux**	**Magnī dŭcēs**
Gen.	**Magnī dŭcĭs**	**Magnōrum dŭcum**
Dat.	**Magnō dŭcī**	**Magnīs dŭcĭbŭs**
Acc.	**Magnum dŭcem**	**Magnōs dŭcēs**
Voc.	**Magnĕ dux**	**Magnī dŭcēs**
Abl.	**Magnō dŭcĕ**	**Magnīs dŭcĭbŭs.**

2. Bŏnă Lex,—*a good law.*

Nom.	**Bŏnă lex**	**Bŏnae lēgēs**
Gen.	**Bŏnae lēgĭs**	**Bŏnārum lēgum**
Dat.	**Bŏnae lēgī**	**Bŏnīs lēgĭbŭs**
Acc.	**Bŏnam lēgem**	**Bŏnās lēgēs**
Voc.	**Bŏnă lex**	**Bŏnae lēgēs**
Abl.	**Bŏnā lēgĕ**	**Bŏnīs lēgĭbŭs**

3. Răpĭdum Flūmĕn,—*a rapid river.*

Nom.	**Răpĭdum flūmĕn**	**Răpĭdă flūmĭnă**
Gen.	**Răpĭdī flūmĭnĭs**	**Răpĭdōrum flūmĭnum**
Dat.	**Răpĭdō flūmĭnī**	**Răpĭdīs flūmĭnĭbŭs**
Acc.	**Răpĭdum flūmĕn**	**Răpĭdă flūmĭnă**
Voc.	**Răpĭdum flūmĕn**	**Răpĭdă flūmĭnă**
Abl.	**Răpĭdō flūmĭnĕ**	**Răpĭdīs flūmĭnĭbŭs**

Digitized by Google

V. Adjectives of Third Declension, declined with Nouns of First, Second, and Third Declensions.

1. **Cĕlĕrĭs Săgittă,**—*a swift arrow.*

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	**Cĕlĕrĭs săgittă**	**Cĕlĕrēs săgittae**
Gen.	**Cĕlĕrĭs săgittae**	**Cĕlĕrum săgittārum**
Dat.	**Cĕlĕrī săgittae**	**Cĕlerĭbŭs săgittīs**
Acc.	**Cĕlĕrem săgittam**	**Cĕlĕrēs săgittās**
Voc.	**Cĕlĕrĭs săgittă**	**Cĕlĕrēs săgittae**
Abl.	**Cĕlĕrī săgittă**	**Cĕlĕrĭbŭs săgittīs**

2. **Tristĕ Proelĭum,**—*a sad battle.*

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	**Tristĕ proelĭum**	**Tristĭă proelĭă**
Gen.	**Tristĭs proelĭī**	**Tristĭum proelĭōrum**
Dat.	**Tristī proelĭō**	**Tristĭbŭs proelĭīs**
Acc.	**Tristĕ proelĭum**	**Tristĭă proelĭă**
Voc.	**Tristĕ proelĭum**	**Tristĭă proelĭă**
Abl.	**Tristī proelĭō**	**Tristĭbŭs proelĭīs**

3. **Fēlix Hŏmo,***—*a happy man.*

Nom.	**Fēlix hŏmo**	**Fēlĭcēs hŏmĭnēs**
Gen.	**Fēlĭcĭs hŏmĭnĭs**	**Fēlĭcĭum hŏmĭnum**
Dat.	**Fēlĭcī hŏmĭnī**	**Fēlĭcĭbŭs hŏmĭnĭbŭs**
Acc.	**Fēlĭcem hŏmĭnem**	**Fēlĭcēs hŏmĭnēs**
Voc.	**Fēlix hŏmo**	**Fēlĭcēs hŏmĭnēs**
Abl.	**Fēlĭcī** *or* **ĕ hŏmĭnĕ**	**Fēlĭcĭbŭs hŏmĭnĭbŭs**

* Note.—Nouns the stems of which end in ōn or ŏn (ĭn) have simply *o* in the *Nom. Sing.*: as, **lĕo, lĕōn-ĭs,** *a lion;* **hŏmo, hŏmĭn-ĭs,** *a man.*

XII.—Comparison of Adjectives.

Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison: Positive, Comparative, and Superlative: as,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Altŭs, *high.*	**Altĭŏr,** *higher.*	**Altissĭmŭs,** *highest, most high, or very high.*

The Comparative is formed by adding *ĭŏr* and the Superlative by adding *issĭmŭs* to the Positive, after taking away the termination of the Genitive Singular: as,

Posit. Nom.	Posit. Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
Altŭs,	**Alt-ī,**	*high,*	**Alt-ĭŏr,**	**Alt-issĭmŭs.**
Lĕvĭs,	**Lĕv-ĭs,**	*light,*	**Lĕv-ĭŏr,**	**Lĕv-issĭmŭs.**
Fēlix,	**Fēlĭc-ĭs,**	*fortunate,*	**Fēlĭc-ĭŏr,**	**Fēlĭc-issĭmŭs.**
Prūdens,	**Prūdent-ĭs,**	*prudent,*	**Prūdent-ĭŏr,**	**Prūdent-issĭmŭs.**

Digitized by Google

The Comparative is declined on p. 8 (mĕl-ĭŏr). The Superlative is declined like bŏnus, bŏna, bŏnum.

EXCEPTIONS. — I. Adjectives ending in ĕr form the Superlative in rĭmŭs: as,

Posit. Nom.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
pulchĕr,	pulchr-ī,	*beautiful*,	pulchr-ĭor,	pulcher-rĭmŭs.
lĭbĕr,	lĭbĕr-ī,	*free*,	lĭbĕr-ĭor,	lĭber-rĭmŭs.
ācĕr,	ācr-ĭs,	*sharp*,	ācr-ĭor,	ācer-rĭmŭs.
cĕlĕr,	cĕlĕr-ĭs,	*swift*,	cĕlĕr-ĭor,	cĕler-rĭmŭs.

Also vĕtŭs (*Gen.* vĕtĕr-is), *old*, has a Superlative, vĕter-rĭmŭs.

II. The following six Adjectives ending in ĭlĭs form their Superlative in lĭmŭs:

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
făcĭlĭs,	*easy*,	făcĭl-ĭor,	făcil-lĭmŭs.
difficĭlĭs,	*difficult*,	difficĭl-ĭor,	difficil-lĭmŭs.
sĭmĭlĭs,	*like*,	sĭmĭl-ĭor,	sĭmil-lĭmŭs.
dissĭmĭlĭs,	*unlike*,	dissĭmĭl-ĭor,	dissĭmil-lĭmŭs.
grăcĭlĭs,	*thin*,	grăcĭl-ĭor,	grăcil-lĭmŭs.
hŭmĭlĭs,	*low*,	hŭmĭl-ĭor,	hŭmil-lĭmŭs.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
bŏnus,	*good*,	mĕlĭor,	optĭmŭs.
mălus,	*bad*,	pējor,	pessĭmŭs.
magnus,	*great*,	mājor,	maxĭmŭs.
parvus,	*small*,	mĭnor,	mĭnĭmŭs.
multus,	*much*,	plūs (*see below*),	plūrĭmŭs.

Plūs, the comparative of multus, is declined as follows:—

	Singular. Neut. only.	Plural. Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	Plūs	Plūrēs	Plūră
Gen.	Plūrĭs	Plūrĭum	Plūrĭum
Dat.	Plūrī	Plūrĭbŭs	Plūrĭbŭs
Acc.	Plūs	Plūrēs	Plūră
Abl.	Plūrĕ	Plūrĭbŭs	Plūrĭbŭs

Digitized by Google

XIII.—The Numerals.

Cardinal Numerals denote number simply or absolutely: as, ūnŭs, *one;* dŭŏ, *two;* trēs, *three.*

Ordinal Numerals denote numbers regarded as forming parts of a series: as, prīmŭs, *first;* sĕcundŭs, or altĕr, *second.* They are declined regularly as adjectives.

Arabic Symbols.	Roman Symbols.	Cardinals.	Ordinals.
1	I	ūnus	prīmus.
2	II	dŭŏ	sĕcundus *or* altĕr.
3	III	trēs	tertĭus.
4	IV	quattŭŏr (quātŭŏr)	quartus.
5	V	quinquĕ	quintus.
6	VI	sex	sextus.
7	VII	septem	septĭmus.
8	VIII	octŏ	octāvus.
9	IX	nŏvem	nōnus.
10	X	dĕcem	dĕcĭmus.
11	XI	undĕcim	undĕcĭmus.
12	XII	duŏdĕcim	duŏdĕcĭmus.
13	XIII	trĕdĕcim	tertĭus dĕcĭmus.
14	XIV	quattuordĕcim	quartus dĕcĭmus.
15	XV	quindĕcim	quintus dĕcĭmus.
16	XVI	sēdĕcim	sextus dĕcĭmus.
17	XVII	septemdĕcim	septĭmus dĕcĭmus.
18	XVIII	duŏdēvīgintī	duŏdēvīcēsĭmus.
19	XIX	undēvīgintī	undēvīcēsĭmus.
20	XX	vīgintī	vīcēsĭmus.
100	C	centum	centēsĭmus.
1000	M *or* CIↃ	millĕ	millēsĭmus.

The Cardinal Numerals, except **ūnŭs, dŭŏ, trēs,** are not declined. **Mille** is declined only in the Plural. **Ūnŭs** is declined like **bŏnŭs,** except that the Genitive Singular (M., F., and N.) is **ūnĭŭs,** and the Dative Singular (M., F., and N.) is **ūnī.**

Dŭŏ, *two,* **trēs,** *three,* and **millĭă,** *thousands,* are declined as follows:—

	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	N.
Nom.	**Dŭ-ŏ**	**dŭ-æ**	**dŭ-ŏ**	**Trēs**	**trĭă**	**Millĭă**
Gen.	**Dŭ-ōrum**	**dŭ-ārum**	**dŭ-ōrum**	**Trĭum**	**trĭum**	**Millĭum**
Dat.	**Dŭ-ōbŭs**	**dŭ-ābŭs**	**dŭ-ōbŭs**	**Trĭbŭs**	**trĭbŭs**	**Millĭbŭs**
Acc.	**Dŭ-ōs** *or* **dŭ-ŏ**	**dŭ-ās**	**dŭ-ŏ**	**Trēs** *or* **trĭs**	**trĭă**	**Millĭă**
Abl.	**Dŭ-ōbŭs**	**dŭ-ābŭs**	**dŭ-ōbŭs**	**Trĭbŭs**	**trĭbŭs**	**Millĭbŭs**

Digitized by Google

XIV.—The Pronouns.

I. Personal Pronouns.

1. *Pronoun of the First Person.*

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Ĕgŏ,**	*I*	**Nōs,**	*we*
Gen.	**Mĕī,**	*of me*	**Nostrī** *or* **nostrum,**	*of us*
Dat.	**Mihi,**	*to* or *for me*	**Nōbīs,**	*to* or *for us*
Acc.	**Mē,**	*me*	**Nōs.**	*us*
Abl.	**Mē,**	*by, with,* or *from me.*	**Nōbīs,**	*by, with,* or *from us.*

2. *Pronoun of the Second Person.*

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Tū,**	*thou*	**Vōs,**	*ye*
Gen.	**Tŭī,**	*of thee*	**Vestrī** *or* **vestrum,**	*of you*
Dat.	**Tĭbi,**	*to* or *for thee*	**Vōbīs,**	*to* or *for you*
Acc.	**Tē,**	*thee*	**Vōs,**	*you*
Voc.	**Tū,**	*O thou*	**Vōs.**	*O ye*
Abl.	**Tē,**	*by, with,* or *from thee.*	**Vōbīs,**	*by, with,* or *from you.*

3. *Pronoun of the Third Person.*

For the Pronoun of the Third Person, *he, she, it,* ĭs, ĕă, ĭd, is usually employed. (See p. 16.)

II. Reflective Pronoun of the Third Person.

The Reflective Pronoun refers to the Subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a Nominative case.

		Sing. and Plur.
Gen.	**Sŭī,**	*of himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves.*
Dat.	**Sĭbi,**	*to* or *for himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves.*
Acc.	**Sē** *or* **sēsē,**	*himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves.*
Abl.	**Sē** *or* **sēsē,**	*by* or *from himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves.*

There are no distinct reflective forms in the 1st and 2nd persons; the different cases of *ego* and *tu* being used reflectively: as, mĕī, *of myself;* tĭbi, *to thyself,* etc.

Digitized by Google

III. Possessive Pronouns.

These are formed from the First and Second Personal and the Third Reflective Pronouns, and are declined as adjectives:

M.	F.	N.	
Mĕus,	**mĕa,**	**mĕum,**	*my* or *mine.*
Tŭus,	**tŭa,**	**tŭum,**	*thy* or *thine.*
Noster,	**nostra,**	**nostrum,**	*our, ours.*
Vester,	**vestra,**	**vestrum,**	*your, yours.*
Sŭus,	**sŭa,**	**sŭum,**	*his, her, its, their.*

IV. Demonstrative Pronouns.

1. Hic, haec, hoc, *this* (*near me*); pl. *these.*

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**Hic**	**haec**	**hoc**	**HI**	**hae**	**haec**
Gen.	**Hūjus**			**Hōrum**	**hārum**	**hōrum**
Dat.	**Huīc**			**HIs**		
Acc.	**Hunc**	**hanc**	**hoc**	**Hōs**	**hās**	**haec**
Abl.	**Hōc**	**hāc**	**hōc**	**HIs**		

2. Istĕ, istă, istŭd, *that* (*near you*), *that of yours*; pl. *those.*

Nom.	**Istĕ**	**istă**	**istŭd**	**Istī**	**istae**	**istă**
Gen.	**Istīus**			**Istōrum**	**istārum**	**istōrum**
Dat.	**Istī**			**Istīs**		
Acc.	**Istum**	**istam**	**istŭd**	**Istōs**	**istās**	**istă**
Abl.	**Istō**	**istā**	**istō**	**Istīs**		

3. Illĕ, illă, illŭd, *that, that yonder*; pl. *those.*

Nom.	**Illĕ**	**illă**	**illŭd**	**Illī**	**illae**	**illă**
Gen.	**Illīus**			**Illōrum**	**illārum**	**illōrum**
Dat.	**Illī**			**Illīs**		
Acc.	**Illum**	**illam**	**illŭd**	**Illōs**	**illās**	**illă**
Abl.	**Illō**	**illā**	**illō**	**Illīs**		

Digitized by Google

V. Determinate, Relative, and Interrogative Pronouns.

1. Ĭs, eă, ĭd, *he, she, it, that,* referring to the former part of a sentence.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Ĭs	eă	ĭd	Ii	eae	eă
Gen.	Ējus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
Dat.	Ei			Iis *or* eīs		
Acc.	Eum	eam	ĭd	Eōs	eās	eă
Abl.	Eō	eā	eō	Iis *or* eīs		

2. Īdem, eădem, ĭdem, *the same.*

Nom.	Īdem	eădem	ĭdem	Iidem	eaedem	eădem
Gen.	Ējusdem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
Dat.	Eidem			Iisdem *or* eīsdem		
Acc.	Eundem	eandem	ĭdem	Eōsdem	eāsdem	eădem
Abl.	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem	Iisdem *or* eīsdem		

3. Ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsum, *self, himself, herself, itself.*

Nom.	Ipsĕ	ipsă	ipsum	Ipsi	ipsae	ipsă
Gen.	Ipsĭus			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
Dat.	Ipsi			Ipsīs		
Acc.	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsă
Abl.	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	Ipsīs		

4. Relative—Quī, quae, quŏd, *who* or *which.*

Nom.	Quī	quae	quŏd	Quī	quae	quae
Gen.	Cŭjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	Cui			Quĭbus *or* quīs		
Acc.	Quem	quam	quŏd	Quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō	Quĭbus *or* quīs		

5. Interrogative—Quĭs or quī, quae, quĭd or quŏd, *who? which? what?*

Nom.	Quĭs *or* quī	quae	quĭd *or* quŏd	Quī	quae	quae
Gen.	Cŭjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	Cui			Quĭbus *or* quīs		
Acc.	Quem	quam	quĭd *or* quŏd	Quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō	Quĭbus *or* quīs		

Digitized by Google

PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

THE CASES ARRANGED AS IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER.

I.—The Alphabet. Parts of Speech.

1. *Alphabet.*—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,
Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.
q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *y*. The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae*, *oe*, *au*, which are in common use, and *eu*, *ei*, *ui*, which occur in only a few words.

The diphthongs *ae*, *oe*, are pronounced as *ē*.

A Long Syllable has the mark (¯) over the vowel. A Short Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel.

2. *Parts of Speech.*—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

1. Substantive, or Noun.
2. Adjective.
3. Pronoun.
4. Verb.
5. Adverb.
6. Preposition.
7. Conjunction.
8. Interjection.

There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin mensă means not only *table*, but also *a table* and *the table.*

Digitized by Google

V. Determinate, Relative, and Interrogative Pronouns.

1. Ĭs, eă, ĭd, *he, she, it, that*, referring to the former part of a sentence.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Ĭs	eă	ĭd	Ĭī	eae	eă
Gen.	Ējus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
Dat.	Eī			Iis *or* eīs		
Acc.	Eum	eam	ĭd	Eōs	eās	eă
Abl.	Eō	eā	eō	Iis *or* eīs		

2. Ĭdem, eădem, ĭdem, *the same.*

Nom.	Ĭdem	eădem	ĭdem	Iidem	eaedem	eădem
Gen.	Ējusdem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
Dat.	Eīdem			Iisdem *or* eīsdem		
Acc.	Eundem	eandem	ĭdem	Eōsdem	eāsdem	eădem
Abl.	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem	Iisdem *or* eīsdem		

3. Ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsum, *self, himself, herself, itself.*

Nom.	Ipsĕ	ipsă	ipsum	Ipsī	ipsae	ipsă
Gen.	Ipsīus			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
Dat.	Ipsī			Ipsīs		
Acc.	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsă
Abl.	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	Ipsīs		

4. Relative—Quī, quae, quŏd, *who* or *which.*

Nom.	Quī	quae	quŏd	Quī	quae	quae
Gen.	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	Cuī			Quĭbus *or* quīs		
Acc.	Quem	quam	quŏd	Quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō	Quĭbus *or* quīs		

5. Interrogative—Quĭs or quī, quae, quĭd or quŏd, *who? which? what?*

Nom.	Quĭs *or* quī	quae	quĭd *or* quŏd	Quī	quae	quae
Gen.	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	Cuī			Quĭbus *or* quīs		
Acc.	Quem	quam	quĭd *or* quŏd	Quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō	Quĭbus *or* quīs		

Digitized by Google

PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

THE CASES ARRANGED AS IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER.

I.—The Alphabet. Parts of Speech.

1. *Alphabet.*—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,
Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.
q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *y*. The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae*, *oe*, *au*, which are in common use, and *eu*, *ei*, *ui*, which occur in only a few words.

The diphthongs *ae*, *oe*, are pronounced as *ē*.

A Long Syllable has the mark (¯) over the vowel. A Short Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel.

2. *Parts of Speech.*—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

1. Substantive, or Noun.
2. Adjective.
3. Pronoun.
4. Verb.
5. Adverb.
6. Preposition.
7. Conjunction.
8. Interjection.

There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin mensă means not only *table*, but also *a table* and *the table*.

Digitized by Google

II.—Pronunciation.

The letters in Latin were probably pronounced as follows:—

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

Latin	ā	=	English	*a* in f*a*ther.
„	ă	=	„	*first a* in *a*way, or *a* in vill*a*.
„	ē	=	„	*ai* in p*ai*n.
„	æ	=	„	*ai* in p*ai*n.
„	œ	=	„	*ai* in p*ai*n.
„	ĕ	=	„	*e* in m*e*n.
„	ī	=	„	*i* in mach*i*ne.
„	ĭ	=	„	*i* in p*i*ty.
„	ō	=	„	*o* in gl*o*ry.
„	ŏ	=	„	*o* in t*o*p.
„	ū	=	„	*u* in r*u*le.
„	ŭ	=	„	*u* in f*u*ll.
„	au	=	„	*ow* in p*ow*er.
„	eu	=	„	Latin ĕ followed quickly by Latin ŭ (differs little from present pronunciation).
„	ei	=	„	Latin ĕ followed quickly by Latin i (differs little from *ai* in pl*ai*n).

CONSONANTS.

Latin	c, ch	=	English	*k*.
„	g	=	„	*g* in *g*et.
„	s	=	„	*s* in *s*in.
„	t (ratio)	=	„	*t* in ca*t*, not *sh*, as in na*t*ion.
„	j	=	„	*y* in *y*ard.
„	v	=	„	*v*.
„	z, ph, th	=	„	*z*, *ph*, *th*.

Latin s between two vowels = (sometimes) English *s* in ro*s*e, *e.g.* 'ro*s*a.'

Digitized by Google

III.—Substantives or Nouns.

Nouns are declined by *Number* and *Case.*

There are two Numbers: *Singular* and *Plural.*

There are six Cases: *Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive, Dative, Ablative.*

There are three Genders: *Masculine, Feminine,* and *Neuter.*

Nouns which may be either Masculine or Feminine are called *Common.*

There are five Declensions, distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Case.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
Gen. Sing.	æ	I	Is	ūs	ĕI
Gen. Plur.	Ā-rum	Ō-rum	{-um / I-um}	Ŭ-um	Ē-rum

The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away.

The *Stems* of Nouns can be ascertained by taking away the terminations *um* or *rum* of the Genitive Plural. Hence the final letter of the Stem is in—

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
A	O	consonant or I	U	E

IV.—The First or A Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the First Declension ends in ă.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	Mens-ă (*fem.*)	*a table*	Mens-æ,	*tables*
Voc.	Mens-ă,	*O table*	Mens-æ,	*O tables*
Acc.	Mens-am,	*a table*	Mens-ās,	*tables*
Gen.	Mens-æ,	*of a table*	Mens-ārum,	*of tables*
Dat.	Mens-æ,	*to* or *for a table*	Mens-īs,	*to* or *for tables*
Abl.	Mens-ā,	*by, with,* or *from a table.*	Mens-īs,	*by, with,* or *from tables.*

Gender.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: as, naută, *a sailor.*

Digitized by Google

V.—The Second or O Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension ends in **ŭs** and **ĕr**, and of Neuter Nouns in **um**.

A. *Masculine.*

	Sing.		1.	Plur.	
Nom.	**Dŏmĭn-ŭs,**	*a lord*		**Dŏmĭn-ī,**	*lords*
Voc.	**Dŏmĭn-ĕ,**	*O lord*		**Dŏmĭn-ī,**	*O lords*
Acc.	**Dŏmĭn-um,**	*a lord*		**Dŏmĭn-ōs,**	*lords*
Gen.	**Dŏmĭn-ī,**	*of a lord*		**Dŏmĭn-ōrum,**	*of lords*
Dat.	**Dŏmĭn-ō,**	*to* or *for a lord*		**Dŏmĭn-ĭs,**	*to* or *for lords*
Abl.	**Dŏmĭn-ō,**	*by, with,* or *from a lord.*		**Dŏmĭn-ĭs,**	*by, with,* or *from lords.*

			2.		
Nom.	**Măgistĕr,**	*a master*		**Măgistr-ī,**	*masters*
Voc.	**Măgistĕr,**	*O master*		**Măgistr-ī,**	*O masters*
Acc.	**Măgistr-um,**	*a master*		**Măgistr-ōs,**	*masters*
Gen.	**Măgistr-ī,**	*of a master*		**Măgistr-ōrum,**	*of masters*
Dat.	**Măgistr-ō,**	*to* or *for a master*		**Măgistr-ĭs,**	*to* or *for masters*
Abl.	**Măgistr-ō,**	*by, with,* or *from a master.*		**Măgistr-ĭs,**	*by, with,* or *from masters.*

			3.		
Nom.	**Puĕr,**	*a boy*		**Puĕr-ī,**	*boys*
Voc.	**Puĕr,**	*O boy*		**Puĕr-ī,**	*O boys*
Acc.	**Puĕr-um,**	*a boy*		**Puĕr-ōs,**	*boys*
Gen.	**Puĕr-ī,**	*of a boy*		**Puĕr-ōrum,**	*of boys*
Dat.	**Puĕr-ō,**	*to* or *for a boy*		**Puĕr-ĭs,**	*to* or *for boys*
Abl.	**Puĕr-ō,**	*by, with,* or *from a boy.*		**Puĕr-ĭs,**	*by, with,* or *from boys.*

B. *Neuter.*

	Sing.		Plur.	
N.V.A.	**Regn-um,**	*a kingdom,* or *O kingdom*	**Regn-ă,**	*kingdoms,* or *O kingdoms*
Gen.	**Regn-ī,**	*of a kingdom*	**Regn-ōrum,**	*of kingdoms*
Dat.	**Regn-ō,**	*to* or *for a kingdom*	**Regn-ĭs,**	*to* or *for kingdoms*
Abl.	**Regn-ō,**	*by, with,* or *from a kingdom.*	**Regn-ĭs,**	*by, with,* or *from kingdoms.*

Note.—The Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative of all Neuter Nouns are the same.

Gender.—Most Nouns in **ŭs** are Masculine, but names of trees are Feminine; as, mālŭs, *an apple-tree.*

Digitized by Google

VI.—The Third or Consonant and I Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension ends in various letters. Their stems end in some consonant or i.

A. *Masculine and Feminine Nouns.*

I. Stem ending in a Consonant.

	Sing.		Plur.	
N.V.	**Trab-s** (*f.*),	*a beam*, or *O beam*	**Trăb-ēs,**	*beams*, or *O beams*
Acc.	**Trăb-em,**	*a beam*	**Trăb-ēs,**	*beams*
Gen.	**Trăb-ĭs,**	*of a beam*	**Trăb-um,**	*of beams*
Dat.	**Trăb-ī,**	*to* or *for a beam*	**Trăb-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for beams*
Abl.	**Trăb-ē,**	*by, with*, or *from a beam.*	**Trăb-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with*, or *from beams.*

II. Stem ending in I.

	Sing.		Plur.	
N.V.	**Host-ĭs** (*c.*),	*an enemy*, or *O*	**Host-ēs,**	*enemies*, or *O enemies*
Acc.	**Host-em,**	*an enemy* [*enemy*	**Host-ēs,**	*enemies*
Gen.	**Host-ĭs,**	*of an enemy*	**Host-ĭum,**	*of enemies*
Dat.	**Host-ī,**	*to* or *for an enemy*	**Host-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for enemies*
Abl.	**Host-ē,**	*by, with*, or *from an enemy.*	**Host-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with*, or *from enemies.*

B. *Neuter Nouns.*

I. Stem ending in a Consonant.

	Sing.		Plur.	
N.V.A.	**Ŏpŭs,**	*a work*, or *O work*	**Ŏpĕr-ă,**	*works*, or *O works*
Gen.	**Ŏpĕr-ĭs,**	*of a work*	**Ŏpĕr-um,**	*of works*
Dat.	**Ŏpĕr-ī,**	*to* or *for a work*	**Ŏpĕr-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for works*
Abl.	**Ŏpĕr-ē,**	*by, with*, or *from a work.*	**Ŏpĕr-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with*, or *from works.*

II. Stem ending in I.

	Sing.		Plur.	
N.V.A.	**Măr-ē,**	*the sea*, or *O sea*	**Măr-ĭă,**	*seas*, or *O seas*
Gen.	**Măr-ĭs,**	*of the sea*	**Măr-ĭum,**	*of seas*
Dat.	**Măr-ī,**	*to* or *for the sea*	**Măr-ĭbŭs,**	*to* or *for seas*
Abl.	**Măr-ī,**	*by, with*, or *from the sea.*	**Măr-ĭbŭs,**	*by, with*, or *from seas.*

Digitized by Google

VII.—The Fourth or U Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in **ŭs**, and of Neuter Nouns in **ū**.

1.

Sing.		Plur.	
N.V.	**Grăd-ŭs** (*m.*), *a step*, or *O step*	**Grăd-ūs**,	*steps*, or *O steps*
Acc.	**Grăd-um**, *a step*	**Grăd-ūs**,	*steps*
Gen.	**Grăd-ūs**, *of a step*	**Grăd-ŭum**,	*of steps*
Dat.	**Grăd-uī**, *to* or *for a step*	**Grăd-ĭbŭs**,	*to* or *for steps*
Abl.	**Grăd-ū**, *by, with*, or *from a step.*	**Grăd-ĭbŭs**,	*by, with*, or *from steps.*

2.

N.V.A.	**Gĕn-ū** (*n.*), *a knee* or *O knee*	**Gĕn-ŭă**,	*knees*, or *O knees*
Gen.	**Gĕn-ūs**, *of a knee*	**Gĕn-ŭum**,	*of knees*
Dat.	**Gĕn-ū**, *to* or *for a knee*	**Gĕn-ĭbŭs**,	*to* or *for knees*
Abl.	**Gĕn-ū**, *by, with*, or *from a knee.*	**Gĕn-ĭbŭs**,	*by, with*, or *from knees.*

Note.—Some Nouns of the Fourth Declension make the *Dat.* and *Abl. Pl.* in *-ūbŭs:* as, **ăc-ūbŭs**, from **ăc-ūs**, *a needle;* **port-ūbŭs**, from **port-ūs**, *a harbour*, and others.

Gender.—Most Nouns of the Fourth Declension in **ŭs** are Masculine, but a few are Feminine: as, **mănŭs**, *a hand;* **dŏmŭs**, *a house.*

VIII.—The Fifth or E Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in **ēs**.

Sing.		Plur.	
N.V.	**DĬ-ēs**, *a day*, or *O day*	**DĬ-ēs**,	*days*, or *O days*
Acc.	**DĬ-em**, *a day*	**DĬ-ēs**,	*days*
Gen.	**DĬ-ēī**, *of a day*	**DĬ-ērum**,	*of days*
Dat.	**DĬ-ēī**, *to* or *for a day*	**DĬ-ēbŭs**,	*to* or *for days*
Abl.	**DĬ-ē**, *by, with*, or *from a day.*	**DĬ-ēbŭs**,	*by, with*, or *from days.*

Gender.—All Nouns of the Fifth Declension are Feminine except **dĭēs**, which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and **mĕrĭdĭēs**, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

Digitized by Google

IX.—Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions.

Adjectives in ŭs, ă, um, or ĕr, (ĕ)rā, (ĕ)rum, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Nouns of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Nouns of the First Declension: as, bŏnŭs, bŏnă, bŏnum, *good;* nĭgĕr, nigrā, nigrum, *black;* tĕnĕr, tĕnĕrā, tĕnĕrum, *tender.*

1.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Bŏn-ŭs	bŏn-ă	bŏn-um	Bŏn-ī	bŏn-ae	bŏn-ă
Voc.	Bŏn-ĕ	bŏn-ă	bŏn-um	Bŏn-ī	bŏn-ae	bŏn-ă
Acc.	Bŏn-um	bŏn-am	bŏn-um	Bŏn-ōs	bŏn-ās	bŏn-ă
Gen.	Bŏn-ī	bŏn-ae	bŏn-ī	Bŏn-ōrum	bŏn-ārum	bŏn-ōrum
Dat.	Bŏn-ō	bŏn-ae	bŏn-ō	Bŏn-īs	bŏn-īs	bŏn-īs
Abl.	Bŏn-ō	bŏn-ā	bŏn-ō	Bŏn-īs	bŏn-īs	bŏn-īs

Nĭgĕr is declined in the Masculine like Măgistĕr.

2.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	Nig-ĕr	nigr-ă	nigr-um	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ă
Acc.	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um	Nigr-ōs	nigr-ās	nigr-ă
Gen.	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ī	Nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārum	nigr-ōrum
Dat.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ae	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs
Abl.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs

Tĕnĕr is declined in the Masculine like Puĕr.

3.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	Tĕnĕr	tĕnĕr-ă	tĕnĕr-um	Tĕnĕr-ī	tĕnĕr-ae	tĕnĕr-ă
Acc.	Tĕnĕr-um	tĕnĕr-am	tĕnĕr-um	Tĕnĕr-ōs	tĕnĕr-ās	tĕnĕr-ă
Gen.	Tĕnĕr-ī	tĕnĕr-ae	tĕnĕr-ī	Tĕnĕr-ōrum	tĕnĕr-ārum	tĕnĕr-ōrum
Dat.	Tĕnĕr-ō	tĕnĕr-ae	tĕnĕr-ō	Tĕnĕr-īs	tĕnĕr-īs	tĕnĕr-īs
Abl.	Tĕnĕr-ō	tĕnĕr-ā	tĕnĕr-ō	Tĕnĕr-īs	tĕnĕr-īs	tĕnĕr-īs

The only Adjectives declined like tĕnĕr are the following:—

asper, ĕra, ĕrum, *rough* | prosper, ĕra, ĕrum, *prosperous*
lacer, ĕra, ĕrum, *torn* | lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum, *free*
mĭser, ĕra, ĕrum, *wretched.*

With all Adjectives in fer and ger: as—

lānĭger, ĕra, ĕrum, *wool-bearing* | ŏpĭfer, ĕra, ĕrum, *help-bringing.*

Digitized by Google

X.—Adjectives of the Third Declension.

I. Adjectives of Three Terminations end in ĕr, rĭs, rĕ, and are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have three terminations in the Nominative and Vocative Singular only: as, ācĕr, ācrĭs, ācrĕ, *sharp;* cĕlĕr, cĕlĕrĭs, cĕlĕrĕ, *swift.*

	Sing.			Plur.	
	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N.V.	Ācĕr	ācrĭs	ācrĕ	Ācrēs	ācrĭă
Acc.	Ācrem	ācrem	ācrĕ	Ācrēs	ācrĭă
Gen.	Ācrĭs	ācrĭs	ācrĭs	Ācrĭum	ācrĭum
Dat.	Ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	Ācrĭbŭs	ācrĭbŭs
Abl.	Ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	Ācrĭbŭs	ācrĭbŭs

II. Adjectives of Two Terminations are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have two terminations in the Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative only. They include—

1. Adjectives ending in ĭs: as, tristĭs (*masc.* and *fem.*), tristĕ (*neut.*), *sad.*
2. Comparatives, ending in ĭŏr, ĭŭs: as, mĕlĭŏr (*masc.* and *fem.*), mĕlĭŭs (*neut.*), *better.*

	Sing.		1. Plur.	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N.V.	Trist-ĭs	trist-ĕ	Trist-ēs	trist-ĭă
Acc.	Trist-em	trist-ĕ	Trist-ēs	trist-ĭă
Gen.	Trist-ĭs	trist-ĭs	Trist-ĭum	trist-ĭum
Dat.	Trist-ī	trist-ī	Trist-ĭbŭs	trist-ĭbŭs
Abl.	Trist-ī	trist-ī	Trist-ĭbŭs	trist-ĭbŭs
			2.	
N.V.	Mĕlĭŏr	mĕlĭŭs	Mĕlĭŏr-ēs	mĕlĭŏr-ă
Acc.	Mĕlĭŏr-em	mĕlĭŭs	Mĕlĭŏr-ēs	mĕlĭŏr-ă
Gen.	Mĕlĭŏr-ĭs	mĕlĭŏr-ĭs	Mĕlĭŏr-um	mĕlĭŏr-um
Dat.	Mĕlĭŏr-ī	mĕlĭŏr-ī	Mĕlĭŏr-ĭbŭs	mĕlĭŏr-ĭbŭs
Abl.	Mĕlĭŏr-ĕ *or* ī	mĕlĭŏr-ĕ *or* ī	Mĕlĭŏr-ĭbŭs	mĕlĭŏr-ĭbŭs

III. Adjectives of One Termination are of various endings and declined like Nouns of the Third Declension: as, fēlix, *fortunate.*

	Sing.		Plur.	
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N.V.	Fēlix	fēlix	Fēlĭc-ēs	fēlĭc-ĭă
Acc.	Fēlĭc-em	fēlix	Fēlĭc-ēs	fēlĭc-ĭă
Gen.	Fēlĭc-ĭs	fēlĭc-ĭs	Fēlĭc-ĭum	fēlĭc-ĭum
Dat.	Fēlĭc-ī	fēlĭc-ī	Fēlĭc-ĭbŭs	fēlĭc-ĭbŭs
Abl.	Fēlĭc-ī *or* ĕ	fēlĭc-ī *or* ĕ	Fēlĭc-ĭbŭs	fēlĭc-ĭbŭs

Digitized by Google

XI.—Adjectives and Nouns declined together.

I. Feminine Adjective declined along with Feminine Noun, both of First Declension.

	Sing.	
N.V.	**Parvă mensă,**	*a small table*, or *O small table*
Acc.	**Parvam mensam,**	*a small table*
Gen.	**Parvae mensae,**	*of a small table*
Dat.	**Parvae mensae,**	*to* or *for a small table*
Abl.	**Parvă mensă,**	*by, with*, or *from a small table.*
	Plur.	
N.V.	**Parvae mensae,**	*small tables*, or *O small tables*
Acc.	**Parvās mensās,**	*small tables*
Gen.	**Parvārum mensārum,**	*of small tables*
Dat.	**Parvīs mensīs,**	*to* or *for small tables*
Abl.	**Parvīs mensīs,**	*by, with*, or *from small tables.*

II. Masculine Adjectives declined along with Masculine Nouns, both of Second Declension.

(A.)

	Sing.	
Nom.	**Bŏnŭs dŏmĭnŭs,**	*a good lord*
Voc.	**Bŏnĕ dŏmĭnĕ,**	*O good lord*
Acc.	**Bŏnum dŏmĭnum,**	*a good lord*
Gen.	**Bŏnī dŏmĭnī,**	*of a good lord*
Dat.	**Bŏnō dŏmĭnō,**	*to* or *for a good lord*
Abl.	**Bŏnō dŏmĭnō,**	*by, with*, or *from a good lord.*
	Plur.	
N.V.	**Bŏnī dŏmĭnī,**	*good lords*, or *O good lords*
Acc.	**Bŏnōs dŏmĭnōs,**	*good lords*
Gen.	**Bŏnōrum dŏmĭnōrum,**	*of good lords*
Dat.	**Bŏnīs dŏmĭnīs,**	*to* or *for good lords*
Abl.	**Bŏnīs dŏmĭnīs,**	*by, with*, or *from good lords.*

(B.)

	Sing.	
Nom.	**Bŏnŭs pŭĕr,**	*a good boy*
Voc.	**Bŏnĕ pŭĕr,**	*O good boy*
Acc.	**Bŏnum pŭĕrum,**	*a good boy*
Gen.	**Bŏnī pŭĕrī,**	*of a good boy*
Dat.	**Bŏnō pŭĕrō,**	*to* or *for a good boy*
Abl.	**Bŏnō pŭĕrō,**	*by, with*, or *from a good boy.*
	Plur.	
N.V.	**Bŏnī pŭĕrī,**	*good boys*, or *O good boys*
Acc.	**Bŏnōs pŭĕrōs,**	*good boys*
Gen.	**Bŏnōrum pŭĕrōrum,**	*of good boys*
Dat.	**Bŏnīs pŭĕrīs,**	*to* or *for good boys*
Abl.	**Bŏnīs pŭĕrīs,**	*by, with*, or *from good boys.*

Digitized by Google

III. Neuter Adjective declined along with Neuter Noun, both of Second Declension.

(A.)

	Sing.	
N.V.A.	**Magnum regnum,**	*a great kingdom*, or *O great kingdom*
Gen.	**Magnī regnī,**	*of a great kingdom*
Dat.	**Magnō regnō,**	*to* or *for a great kingdom*
Abl.	**Magnō regnō,**	*by*, *with*, or *from a great kingdom.*
	Plur.	
N.V.A.	**Magnă regnă,**	*great kingdoms*, or *O great kingdoms*
Gen.	**Magnōrum regnōrum,**	*of great kingdoms*
Dat.	**Magnīs regnīs,**	*to* or *for great kingdoms*
Abl.	**Magnīs regnīs,**	*by*, *with*, or *from great kingdoms.*

IV. Nouns of Third Declension, and Adjectives of First and Second Declensions, declined together.

1. Magnŭs Dux,—*a great leader.*

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	**Magnŭs dux**	**Magnī dŭcēs**
Voc.	**Magnĕ dux**	**Magnī dŭcēs**
Acc.	**Magnum dŭcem**	**Magnōs dŭcēs**
Gen.	**Magnī dŭcĭs**	**Magnōrum dŭcum**
Dat.	**Magnō dŭcī**	**Magnīs dŭcĭbŭs**
Abl.	**Magnō dŭcĕ**	**Magnīs dŭcĭbŭs.**

2. Bŏnă Lex,—*a good law.*

N.V.	**Bŏnă lex**	**Bŏnae lēgēs**
Acc.	**Bŏnam lēgem**	**Bŏnās lēgēs**
Gen.	**Bŏnae lēgĭs**	**Bŏnārum lēgum**
Dat.	**Bŏnae lēgī**	**Bŏnīs lēgĭbŭs**
Abl.	**Bŏnă lēgĕ**	**Bŏnīs lēgĭbŭs.**

3. Răpĭdum Flūmĕn,—*a rapid river.*

N.V.A.	**Răpĭdum flūmĕn**	**Răpĭdă flūmĭnă**
Gen.	**Răpĭdī flūmĭnĭs**	**Răpĭdōrum flūmĭnum**
Dat.	**Răpĭdō flūmĭnī**	**Răpĭdĭs flūmĭnĭbŭs**
Abl.	**Răpĭdō flūmĭnĕ**	**Răpĭdĭs flūmĭnĭbŭs.**

Digitized by Google

V. Adjectives of Third Declension, declined with Nouns of First, Second, and Third Declensions.

1. Cĕlĕrĭs Săgittă,—*a swift arrow.*

	Sing.	Plur.
N.V.	Cĕlĕrĭs săgittă	Cĕlĕrēs săgittae
Acc.	Cĕlĕrem săgittam	Cĕlĕrēs săgittas
Gen.	Cĕlĕrĭs săgittae	Cĕlĕrum săgittārum
Dat.	Cĕlĕrī săgittae	Cĕlĕrĭbŭs săgittīs
Abl.	Cĕlĕrī săgittă	Cĕlĕrĭbŭs săgittīs

2. Tristĕ Proelium,—*a sad battle.*

N.A.V.	Tristĕ proelĭum	Tristĭă proelĭă
Gen.	Tristĭs proelĭī	Tristĭum proelĭōrum
Dat.	Tristī proelĭō	Tristĭbŭs proelĭīs
Abl.	Tristī proelĭō	Tristĭbŭs proelĭīs

3. Fēlix Hŏmo,*—*a happy man.*

N.V.	Fēlix hŏmo	Fēlĭcēs hŏmĭnēs
Acc.	Fēlĭcem hŏmĭnem	Fēlĭcēs hŏmĭnēs
Gen.	Fēlĭcĭs hŏmĭnĭs	Fēlĭcĭum hŏmĭnum
Dat.	Fēlĭcī hŏmĭnī	Fēlĭcĭbŭs hŏmĭnĭbŭs
Abl.	Fēlĭcī *or* ĕ hŏmĭnĕ	Fēlĭcĭbŭs hŏmĭnĭbŭs

* Note.—Nouns the stems of which end in ōn or ŏn (ln) have simply *o* in the *Nom. Sing.*: as, lĕo, lĕōn-em, *a lion*; hŏmo, hŏmĭn-em, *a man.*

XII.—Comparison of Adjectives.

Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison: Positive, Comparative, and Superlative: as,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Altŭs, *high.*	Altĭŏr, *higher.*	Altissĭmŭs, { *highest, most high,* or *very high.*

The Comparative is formed by adding *ĭŏr* and the Superlative by adding *issĭmŭs* to the Positive, after taking away the termination of the Genitive Singular: as,

Posit. Nom.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
Altŭs,	Alt-ī,	*high,*	Alt-ĭŏr,	Alt-issĭmŭs,
Lĕvis,	Lĕv-ĭs,	*light,*	Lĕv-ĭŏr,	Lĕv-issĭmŭs,
Fēlix,	Fēlĭc-ĭs,	*fortunate,*	Fēlĭc-ĭŏr,	Fēlĭc-issĭmŭs,
Prūdens,	Prūdent-ĭs,	*prudent,*	Prūdent-ĭŏr,	Prūdent-issĭmŭs.

Digitized by Google

The Comparative is declined on p. 8 (mĕl-ĭŏr). The Superlative is declined like bŏnus, bŏna, bŏnum.

EXCEPTIONS. — I. Adjectives ending in ĕr form the Superlative in rĭmŭs: as,

Posit. Nom.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
pulchĕr,	pulchr-ī,	*beautiful*,	pulchr-ĭor,	pulcher-rĭmŭs.
lĭbĕr,	lĭbĕr-ī,	*free*,	lĭbĕr-ĭor,	lĭber-rĭmŭs.
ācĕr,	ācr-ĭs,	*sharp*,	ācr-ĭor,	ācer-rĭmŭs.
cĕlĕr,	cĕlĕr-ĭs,	*swift*,	cĕlĕr-ĭor,	cĕler-rĭmŭs.

Also vĕtŭs (*Gen.* vĕtĕr-ĭs), *old*, has a Superlative, vĕter-rĭmŭs.

II. The following six Adjectives ending in ĭlĭs form their Superlative in lĭmŭs:

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
făcĭlĭs,	*easy*,	făcĭl-ĭor,	făcil-lĭmŭs.
dĭffĭcĭlĭs,	*difficult*,	dĭffĭcĭl-ĭor,	dĭffĭcil-lĭmŭs.
sĭmĭlĭs,	*like*,	sĭmĭl-ĭor,	sĭmil-lĭmŭs.
dissĭmĭlĭs,	*unlike*,	dissĭmĭl-ĭor,	dissĭmil-lĭmŭs.
grăcĭlĭs,	*thin*,	grăcĭl-ĭor,	grăcil-lĭmŭs.
hŭmĭlĭs,	*low*,	hŭmĭl-ĭor,	hŭmil-lĭmŭs.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
bŏnus,	*good*,	mĕlĭor,	optĭmŭs.
mălus,	*bad*,	pējor,	pessĭmŭs.
magnus,	*great*,	mājor,	maxĭmŭs.
parvus,	*small*,	mĭnor,	mĭnĭmŭs.
multus,	*much*,	plŭs (*see below*),	plūrĭmŭs.

Plŭs, the comparative of multus, is declined as follows:—

	Singular. Neut. only.	Plural. Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom. & *Acc.*	Plŭs	Plūrēs	Plūră
Gen.	Plūrĭs	Plūrĭum	Plūrĭum
Dat.	Plūrī	Plūrĭbŭs	Plūrĭbŭs
Abl.	Plūrĕ	Plūrĭbŭs	Plūrĭbŭs

Digitized by Google

XIII.—The Numerals.

Cardinal Numerals denote number simply or absolutely: as, ūnŭs, *one;* dŭŏ, *two;* trēs, *three.*

Ordinal Numerals denote numbers regarded as forming parts of a series: as, prīmŭs, *first;* sĕcundŭs, or altĕr, *second.* They are declined regularly as adjectives.

Arabic Symbols.	Roman Symbols.	Cardinals.	Ordinals.
1	I	ūnus	prīmus.
2	II	dŭŏ	sĕcundus *or* altĕr.
3	III	trēs	tertĭus.
4	IV	quattŭŏr (quātŭŏr)	quartus.
5	V	quinquĕ	quintus.
6	VI	sex	sextus.
7	VII	septem	septĭmus.
8	VIII	octŏ	octāvus.
9	IX	nŏvem	nōnus.
10	X	dĕcem	dĕcĭmus.
11	XI	undĕcim	undĕcĭmus.
12	XII	duŏdĕcim	duŏdĕcĭmus.
13	XIII	trĕdĕcim	tertĭus dĕcĭmus.
14	XIV	quattuordĕcim	quartus dĕcĭmus.
15	XV	quindĕcim	quintus dĕcĭmus.
16	XVI	sēdĕcim	sextus dĕcĭmus.
17	XVII	septemdĕcim	septĭmus dĕcĭmus.
18	XVIII	duŏdēvīgintī	duŏdēvīcēsĭmus.
19	XIX	undēvīgintī	undēvīcēsĭmus.
20	XX	vīgintī	vīcēsĭmus.
100	C	centum	centēsĭmus.
1000	M *or* CIↃ	millĕ	millēsĭmus.

The Cardinal Numerals, except ūnŭs, dŭŏ, trēs, are not declined. Mille is declined only in the plural. Ūnŭs is declined like bŏnŭs, except that the Genitive Singular (M., F., and N.) is ūnĭus, and the Dative Singular (M., F., and N.) is ūnī.

Dŭŏ, *two*, trēs, *three*, and millĭă, *thousands*, are declined as follows:—

	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	N.
Nom.	Dŭ-ŏ	dŭ-ae	dŭ-ŏ	Trēs	trĭă	Millĭă
Acc.	Dŭ-ōs *or* dŭ-ŏ	dŭ-ās	dŭ-ŏ	Trēs *or* trĭs	trĭă	Millĭă
Gen.	Dŭ-ōrum	dŭ-ārum	dŭ-ōrum	Trĭum	trĭum	Millĭum
Dat.	Dŭ-ōbŭs	dŭ-ābŭs	dŭ-ōbŭs	Trĭbŭs	trĭbŭs	Millĭbŭs
Abl.	Dŭ-ōbŭs	dŭ-ābŭs	dŭ-ōbŭs	Trĭbŭs	trĭbŭs	Millĭbŭs

Digitized by Google

XIV.—The Pronouns.

I. Personal Pronouns.

1. *Pronoun of the First Person.*

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Ĕgŏ,**	*I*	**Nōs,**	*we*
Acc.	**Mē,**	*me*	**Nōs,**	*us*
Gen.	**Mĕī,**	*of me*	**Nostrī** *or* **nostrum,**	*of us*
Dat.	**Mĭhi,**	*to* or *for me*	**Nōbīs,**	*to* or *for us*
Abl.	**Mē,**	*by, with,* or *from me.*	**Nōbīs,**	*by, with,* or *from us.*

2. *Pronoun of the Second Person.*

	Sing.		Plur.	
N.V.	**Tū,**	*thou*	**Vōs,**	*ye*
Acc.	**Tē,**	*thee*	**Vōs,**	*you*
Gen.	**Tŭī,**	*of thee*	**Vestrī** *or* **vestrum,**	*of you*
Dat.	**Tĭbi,**	*to* or *for thee*	**Vōbīs,**	*to* or *for you*
Abl.	**Tē,**	*by, with,* or *from thee.*	**Vōbīs,**	*by, with,* or *from you.*

3. *Pronoun of the Third Person.*

For the Pronoun of the Third Person, *he, she, it,* **ĭs, ĕă, ĭd,** is usually employed. (See p. 16.)

II. Reflective Pronoun of the Third Person.

The Reflective Pronoun refers to the Subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a Nominative case.

	Sing. and Plur.	
Acc.	**Sē** *or* **sēsē,**	*himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves.*
Gen.	**Suī,**	*of himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves.*
Dat.	**Sĭbi,**	*to* or *for himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves.*
Abl.	**Sē** *or* **sēsē,**	*by* or *from himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves.*

There are no distinct reflective forms in the 1st and 2nd persons; the different cases of *ego* and *tu* being used reflectively: as meī, *of myself;* tĭbi, *to thyself,* etc.

Digitized by Google

III. Possessive Pronouns.

These are formed from the First and Second Personal and the Third Reflective Pronouns, and are declined as adjectives:

M.	F.	N.	
Mĕus,	**mĕa,**	**mĕum,**	*my* or *mine.*
Tŭus,	**tŭa,**	**tŭum,**	*thy* or *thine.*
Noster,	**nostra,**	**nostrum,**	*our, ours.*
Vester,	**vestra,**	**vestrum,**	*your, yours.*
Sŭus,	**sŭa,**	**sŭum,**	*his, her, its, their.*

IV. Demonstrative Pronouns.

1. Hic, haec, hoc, *this* (*near me*); pl. *these.*

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**Hic**	**haec**	**hoc**	**Hī**	**hae**	**haec**
Acc.	**Hunc**	**hanc**	**hoc**	**Hōs**	**hās**	**haec**
Gen.	**Hūjus**			**Hōrum**	**hārum**	**hōrum**
Dat.	**Huīc**			**Hīs**		
Abl.	**Hōc**	**hāc**	**hōc**	**Hīs**		

2. Istĕ, istă, istŭd, *that* (*near you*), *that of yours;* pl. *those.*

Nom.	**Istĕ**	**istă**	**istŭd**	**Istī**	**istae**	**istă**
Acc.	**Istum**	**istam**	**istŭd**	**Istōs**	**istās**	**istă**
Gen.	**Istīus**			**Istōrum**	**istārum**	**istōrum**
Dat.	**Istī**			**Istīs**		
Abl.	**Istō**	**istă**	**istō**	**Istīs**		

3. Illĕ, illă, illŭd, *that, that yonder;* pl. *those.*

Nom.	**Illĕ**	**illă**	**illŭd**	**Illī**	**illae**	**illă**
Acc.	**Illum**	**illam**	**illŭd**	**Illōs**	**illās**	**illă**
Gen.	**Illīus**			**Illōrum**	**illārum**	**illōrum**
Dat.	**Illī**			**Illīs**		
Abl.	**Illō**	**illā**	**illō**	**Illīs**		

Digitized by Google

V. Determinate, Relative, and Interrogative Pronouns.

1. Ĭs, eă, ĭd, *he, she, it, that*, referring to the former part of a sentence.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Ĭs	eă	ĭd	Ī	eae	eă
Acc.	Eum	eam	ĭd	Eōs	eās	eă
Gen.	Ējus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
Dat.	Eī			Īs *or* eīs		
Abl.	Eō	eā	eō	Īs *or* eīs		

2. Ĭdem, eădem, ĭdem, *the same*.

Nom.	Ĭdem	eădem	ĭdem	Īdem	eaedem	eădem
Acc.	Eundem	eandem	ĭdem	Eōsdem	eāsdem	eădem
Gen.	Ējusdem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
Dat.	Eīdem			Īsdem *or* eisdem		
Abl.	Eōdem	eădem	eōdem	Īsdem *or* eisdem		

3. Ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsum, *self, himself, herself, itself*.

Nom.	Ipsĕ	ipsă	ipsum	Ipsī	ipsae	ipsă
Acc.	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsă
Gen.	Ipsīus			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
Dat.	Ipsī			Ipsīs		
Abl.	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	Ipsīs		

4. Relative—Quī, quae, quŏd, *who* or *which*.

Nom.	Quī	quae	quŏd	Quī	quae	quae
Acc.	Quem	quam	quŏd	Quōs	quās	quae
Gen.	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	Cuī			Quĭbus *or* quīs		
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō	Quĭbus *or* quīs		

5. Interrogative—Quĭs or quī, quae, quĭd or quŏd, *who? which? what?*

Nom.	Quĭs *or* quī	quae	quĭd *or* quŏd	Quī	quae	quae
Acc.	Quem	quam	quĭd *or* quŏd	Quōs	quās	quae
Gen.	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	Cuī			Quĭbus *or* quīs		
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō	Quĭbus *or* quīs		

Digitized by Google

XV.—The Verb.

Latin Verbs have two Voices:

I. Active. II. Passive.

Verbs have two Parts:

I. Finite. II. Infinite.

I. The Verb Finite has Three Moods:

(1.) The Indicative Mood.
(2.) The Subjunctive Mood.
(3.) The Imperative Mood.

II. The Verb Infinite consists of Verbal Nouns and Adjectives:

(1.) The Infinitive, which is a Verbal Noun.
(2.) The Participle, which is a Verbal Adjective.
(3.) The Supine, (4.) The Gerund, } which are Verbal Nouns.

Verbs have Six Tenses:

I. Three expressing unfinished action:

Present.
Imperfect.
Future Simple.

II. Three expressing finished action:

Perfect.
Pluperfect.
Future Perfect.

Obs. The Perfect has the meaning of both a Present-Perfect and of an Indefinite-Past: thus, āmāvī signifies, *I have loved*, and *I loved*.

Verbs have two Numbers, Singular and Plural, and three Persons in each number.

Latin Verbs are arranged in four Classes, called Conjugations, distinguished by the final letter of the Stem, which is seen in the Infinitive Active. The Stem of

		Infinitive.
I. The First Conjugation ends in	A:	as, ămā-rĕ, *to love*.
II. The Second „ „	E:	as, mŏnē-rĕ, *to advise*.
III. The Third „ „	{a Consonant or U:}	as, {rĕg-ĕrĕ, *to rule*. / lŭ-ĕrĕ, *to pay*.
IV. The Fourth „ „	I:	as, audī-rĕ, *to hear*.

The Present Indicative, the Perfect Indicative, the Present Infinitive, and the Supine are called the *Principal Parts* of the Verb; because it is necessary to know these in order to conjugate a Verb.

Digitized by Google

XVI.—The Verb Sum, *I am.*

The Verb Sum is used in Latin, as the Verb To Be is in English, either as a Verb, as Via est longa, *the way is long;* or as an Auxiliary Verb, in which case it *helps* to form some of the Tenses of other Verbs: as, Mŏnĭtus sum, *I have been advised.*

Sum, fŭī, fŭtūrŭs, essĕ,—*to be.* Stem: **ĕs-, fu-.**

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.

Sing.	**Sum,**	*I am*	*Plur.*	**Sŭmŭs,**	*We are*
	Ĕs,	*thou art*		**Estĭs,**	*ye are*
	Est,	*he is.*		**Sunt,**	*they are.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	**Ĕram,**	*I was*	*Plur.*	**Ĕrāmŭs,**	*We were*
	Ĕrās,	*thou wast*		**Ĕrātĭs,**	*ye were*
	Ĕrăt,	*he was.*		**Ĕrant,**	*they were.*

3. Future-Simple Tense.

Sing.	**Ĕro,**	*I shall be*	*Plur.*	**Ĕrĭmŭs,**	*We shall be*
	Ĕrĭs,	*thou wilt be*		**Ĕrĭtĭs,**	*ye will be*
	Ĕrĭt,	*he will be.*		**Erunt,**	*they will be.*

4. Perfect Tense.

Sing.	**Fuī,**	*I have been,* or *I was*	*Plur.*	**Fuĭmŭs,**	*We have been,* or *we were*
	Fuistī,	*thou hast been,* or *thou wast*		**Fuistĭs,**	*ye have been,* or *ye were*
	Fuĭt,	*he has been,* or *he was.*		**Fuērunt** or **fuērĕ**	*they have been,* or *they were.*

5. Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	**Fuĕram,**	*I had been*	*Plur.*	**Fuĕrāmŭs,**	*We had been*
	Fuĕrās,	*thou hadst been*		**Fuĕrātĭs,**	*ye had been*
	Fuĕrăt,	*he had been.*		**Fuĕrant,**	*they had been.*

6. Future-Perfect Tense.

Sing.	**Fuĕro,**	*I shall have been*	*Plur.*	**Fuĕrĭmŭs,**	*We shall have been*
	Fuĕrĭs,	*thou wilt have been*		**Fuĕrĭtĭs,**	*ye will have been*
	Fuĕrĭt,	*he will have been.*		**Fuĕrint,**	*they will have been.*

Digitized by Google

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.

Sing.	Ĕs,	*Be thou.*	*Plur.*	Estĕ,	*Be ye.*

2. Future Tense.

Sing.	Estō,	*Thou shalt* or *must be*	*Plur.*	Estōtĕ,	*Ye shall* or *must be*
	Estŏ,	*he shall* or *must be.*		Suntŏ,	*They shall* or *must be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.

Sing.	Sim,	*I may be*	*Plur.*	Sīmŭs,	*We may be*
	Sīs,	*thou mayst be*		Sītĭs,	*ye may be*
	Sĭt,	*he may be.*		Sint,	*they may be.*

Obs. The first and third Persons singular and plural of the Present Subjunctive are often used as Imperatives; as, sint cīvēs justī, *let the citizens be just.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	Essem or fŏrem,	*I might be*	*Plur.*	Essēmŭs or fōrēmŭs,	*We might be*
	Essēs or fōrēs,	*thou mightst be*		Essētĭs or fōrētĭs,	*Ye might be*
	Essĕt or fōrĕt,	*he might be.*		Essent or fōrent,	*they might be.*

3. Perfect Tense.

Sing.	Fuĕrim,	*I may have been*	*Plur.*	Fuĕrimŭs,	*We may have been*
	Fuĕrĭs,	*thou mayst have been*		Fuĕritĭs,	*ye may have been*
	Fuĕrĭt,	*he may have been*		Fuĕrint,	*they may have been.*

4. Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	Fuissem,	*I should have been.*	*Plur.*	Fuissēmŭs,	*We should have been.*
	Fuissēs,	*thou wouldst*		Fuissētĭs,	*ye would*
	Fuissĕt,	*he would*		Fuissent,	*they would*

VERB INFINITE.

Infinitive Present, and Imperfect,	Essĕ,	*to be.*
Infinitive Perfect, and Pluperfect,	Fuissĕ,	*to have been.*
Infinitive Future,	Fŭtūrŭs essĕ, or fōrĕ,	*to be about to be.*
Participle Future,	Fŭtūrŭs, -a, -um,	*about to be.*

Obs. Fŭtūrŭs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, fŭtūrŭs sum, *I am about to be;* fŭtūrŭs ĕram, *I was about to be,* &c.

Digitized by Google

XVII.—First or A Conjugation.—Active Voice.

Ămo, ămāvī, ămātum, ămārĕ,—*to love.* Stem: **ăma-.**

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.

Sing.	**Ămo,**	*I love,* or *am loving*	*Plur.*	**Ăm-āmŭs,**	*We love,* or *are loving*
	Ăm-ās,	*thou lovest,* or *art loving*		**Ăm-ātĭs,**	*ye love,* or *are loving*
	Ăm-ăt,	*he loves,* or *is loving.*		**Ăm-ant,**	*they love,* or *are loving.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	**Ăm-ābam,**	*I was loving*	*Plur.*	**Ăm-ābāmŭs,**	*We were loving*
	Ăm-ābās,	*thou wast loving*		**Ăm-ābātĭs,**	*ye were loving*
	Ăm-ābăt,	*he was loving.*		**Ăm-ābant,**	*they were loving.*

3. Future-Simple Tense.

Sing.	**Ăm-ābo,**	*I shall love*	*Plur.*	**Ăm-ābĭmŭs,**	*We shall love*
	Ăm-ābĭs,	*thou wilt love*		**Ăm-ābĭtĭs,**	*ye will love*
	Ăm-ābĭt,	*he will love.*		**Ăm-ābunt,**	*they will love.*

4. Perfect Tense.

Sing.	**Ăm-āvī,**	*I have loved,* or *I loved*	*Plur.*	**Ăm-āvĭmŭs,**	*We have loved,* or *we loved*
	Ăm-āvistī,	*thou hast loved,* or *thou lovedst*		**Ăm-āvistĭs,**	*ye have loved,* or *ye loved*
	Ăm-āvĭt,	*he has loved,* or *he loved.*		**Ăm-āvērunt,** or **ăm-āvērĕ**	*they have loved,* or *they loved.*

5. Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	**Ăm-āvĕram,**	*I had loved*	*Plur.*	**Ăm-āvĕrāmŭs,**	*We had loved*
	Ăm-āvĕrās,	*thou hadst loved*		**Ăm-āvĕrātĭs,**	*ye had loved*
	Ăm-āvĕrăt,	*he had loved.*		**Ăm-āvĕrant,**	*they had loved.*

6. Future-Perfect Tense.

Sing.	**Ăm-āvĕro,**	*I shall have loved.*	*Plur.*	**Ăm-āvĕrĭmŭs,**	*We shall have loved.*
	Ăm-āvĕrĭs,	*thou wilt have loved.*		**Ăm-āvĕrĭtĭs,**	*ye will have loved.*
	Ăm-āvĕrĭt,	*he will have loved.*		**Ăm-āvĕrint,**	*they will have loved.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	**Ăm-ā,**	*Love thou.*	*Plur.*	**Ăm-ātĕ,**	*Love ye.*

Future Tense.

Sing.	**Ăm-āto,**	*Thou shalt* or *must love*	*Plur.*	**Ăm-ātōtĕ,**	*Ye shall* or *must love*
	Ăm-āto,	*he shall* or *must love.*		**Ăm-anto,**	*they shall* or *must love.*

Digitized by Google

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.*

1. Present Tense.

Sing.	Ăm-em,	*I may love*	*Plur.*	Ăm-ēmŭs,	*We may love*
	Ăm-ēs,	*thou mayst love*		Ăm-ētĭs,	*ye may love*
	Ăm-ĕt,	*he may love.*		Ăm-ent,	*they may love.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	Ăm-ārem,	*I might love*	*Plur.*	Ăm-ārēmŭs,	*We might love*
	Ăm-ārēs,	*thou mightst love*		Ăm-ārētĭs,	*ye might love*
	Ăm-ārĕt,	*he might love.*		Ăm-ārent,	*they might love.*

3. Perfect Tense.

S.	Ăm-āvĕrim, *I may*	*have loved.*	*P.*	Ăm-āvĕrimŭs, *We may*	*have loved.*
	Ăm-āvĕrīs, *thou mayst*			Ăm-āvĕrītĭs, *ye may*	
	Ăm-āvĕrĭt, *he may*			Ăm-āvĕrint, *they may*	

4. Pluperfect Tense.

S.	Ăm-āvissem, *I should*	*have loved.*	*P.*	Ăm-āvissēmŭs, *We should*	*have loved.*
	Ăm-āvissēs, *thou wouldst*			Ăm-āvissētĭs, *ye would*	
	Ăm-āvissĕt, *he would*			Ăm-āvissent, *they would*	

* The 1st and 3rd Persons of the Present Subjunctive are often used with a kind of Imperative sense: ămem, *let me love;* ămĕt, *let him love;* ămēmŭs, *let us love.*

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

Pres. and Imp.	Ăm-ārĕ,	*to love.*
Perf. and Plup.	Ăm-āvissĕ,	*to have loved.*
Future.	Ăm-ātūrŭs essĕ,	*to be about to love.*

SUPINES.

Ăm-ātum,	*to love.*
Ăm-ātū,	*in loving*, or *to be loved.*

GERUND.

Gen.	Ăm-andī,	*of loving*
Dat.	Ăm-andō,	*for loving*
Acc.	Ăm-andum,	*loving*
Abl.	Ăm-andō,	*by loving.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	Ăm-ans, -antis, *loving.*
Future.	Ăm-ātūrŭs (ă, um), *about to love.*

Obs. **Ămātūrŭs** may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, ămātūrŭs sum, *I am about to love;* ămātūrus ĕram, *I was about to love,* &c.

Note.—In all the Perfect Tenses *vi* and *ve* may be omitted before *s* and *r*: as,

ămāvistī	becomes	ămastī	ămāvĕro	becomes	ămāro
ămāvistĭs	„	ămastĭs	ămāvĕram	„	ămāram
ămāvērunt	„	ămārunt	ămāvĕrim	„	ămārim
but ămāvērĕ does not become ămārĕ, which would be confounded with the Present Infin.			ămāvissem	„	ămassem
			ămāvissĕ	„	ămassĕ

Digitized by Google

XVIII.—SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Mŏneo, mŏnŭī, mŏnĭtum, mŏnērĕ,—*to advise.* **Stem: mŏne-.**

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S.	**Mŏn-eo,**	*I advise*, or *am advising*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ēmŭs,**	*We advise*, or *are advising*
	Mŏn-ēs,	*thou advisest*, or *art advising*		**Mŏn-ētĭs,**	*ye advise*, or *are advising*
	Mŏn-ĕt,	*he advises*, or *is advising.*		**Mŏn-ent,**	*they advise*, or *are advising.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S.	**Mŏn-ēbam,**	*I was advising*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ēbāmŭs,**	*We were advising*
	Mŏn-ēbās,	*thou wast advising*		**Mŏn-ēbātĭs,**	*ye were advising*
	Mŏn-ēbăt,	*he was advising.*		**Mŏn-ēbant,**	*they were advising.*

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S.	**Mŏn-ēbo,**	*I shall advise*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ēbĭmŭs,**	*We shall advise*
	Mŏn-ēbĭs,	*thou wilt advise*		**Mŏn-ēbĭtĭs,**	*ye will advise*
	Mŏn-ēbĭt,	*he will advise.*		**Mŏn-ēbunt,**	*they will advise.*

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S.	**Mŏn-uī,**	*I have advised*, or *I advised*	*P.*	**Mŏn-uĭmŭs,**	*We have advised*, or *we advised*
	Mŏn-uistī,	*thou hast advised*, or *advisedst*		**Mŏn-uistĭs,**	*ye have advised*, or *ye advised*
	Mŏn-uĭt,	*he has advised*, or *he advised.*		**Mŏn-uērunt,** or **-uērĕ,**	*they have advised*, or *they advised.*

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S.	**Mŏn-uĕram,**	*I had advised*	*P.*	**Mŏn-uĕrāmŭs,**	*We had advised*
	Mŏn-uĕrās,	*thou hadst advised*		**Mŏn-uĕrātĭs,**	*ye had advised*
	Mŏn-uĕrăt,	*he had advised.*		**Mŏn-uĕrant,**	*they had advised.*

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S.	**Mŏn-uĕro,**	*I shall*	*P.*	**Mŏn-uĕrĭmŭs,**	*We shall*
	Mŏn-uĕrĭs,	*thou wilt*		**Mŏn-uĕrĭtĭs,**	*ye will*
	Mŏn-uĕrĭt,	*he will*		**Mŏn-uĕrint,**	*they will*

have advised.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S.	**Mŏn-ē,**	*Advise thou.*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ētĕ,**	*Advise ye.*

FUTURE TENSE.

S.	**Mŏn-ēto,**	*Thou shalt* or *must advise*	*P.*	**Mŏn-ētōtĕ,**	*Ye shall* or *must advise*
	Mŏn-ēto,	*he shall* or *must advise.*		**Mŏn-ento,**	*they shall* or *must advise.*

Digitized by Google

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.

S. Mŏn-eam,	*I may advise*	*P.* Mŏn-eāmŭs,	*We may advise*
Mŏn-eās,	*thou mayst advise*	Mŏn-eātĭs,	*ye may advise*
Mŏn-eăt,	*he may advise.*	Mŏn-eant,	*they may advise.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

S. Mŏn-ērem,	*I might advise*	*P.* Mŏn-ērēmŭs,	*We might advise*
Mŏn-ērēs,	*thou mightst advise*	Mŏn-ērētĭs,	*ye might advise*
Mŏn-ērĕt,	*he might advise.*	Mŏn-ērent,	*they might advise.*

3. Perfect Tense.

S. Mŏn-uĕrim,	*I may*	*have advised.*	*P.* Mŏn-uĕrimŭs,	*We may*	*have advised.*
Mŏn-uĕrĭs,	*thou mayst*		Mŏn-uĕrĭtĭs,	*ye may*	
Mŏn-uĕrĭt,	*he may*		Mŏn-uĕrint,	*they may*	

4. Pluperfect Tense.

S. Mŏn-uissem,	*I should*	*have advised.*	*P.* Mŏn-uissēmŭs,	*We should*	*have advised.*
Mŏn-uissēs,	*thou wouldst*		Mŏn-uissētĭs,	*ye would*	
Mŏn-uissĕt,	*he would*		Mŏn-uissent,	*they would*	

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

Pres. and Imp.	Mŏn-ērĕ,	*to advise.*
Perf. and Plup.	Mŏn-uissĕ,	*to have advised.*
Future.	Mŏn-ĭtūrŭs esse,	*to be about to advise.*

SUPINES.

Mŏn-ĭtum,	*to advise.*
Mŏn-ĭtū,	*in advising, or to be advised.*

GERUND.

Gen. Mŏn-endī,	*of advising*
Dat. Mŏn-endō,	*for advising*
Acc. Mŏn-endum,	*advising*
Abl. Mŏn-endō,	*by advising.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present. Mŏn-ens, -entis,	*advising.*
Future. Mŏn-ĭtūrŭs, (ă, um),	*about to advise.*

Obs. Mŏnĭtūrŭs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, mŏnĭtūrŭs sum, *I am about to advise;* mŏnĭtūrŭs ĕram, *I was about to advise,* &c.

Digitized by Google

XIX.—THIRD OR Consonant AND U CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Rĕgo, rexī, rectum, rĕgĕrĕ,—*to rule.* Stem: **rĕg-**.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. **Rĕg-o,**	*I rule*, or *am* ruling.		*P.* **Rĕg-ĭmŭs,**	*We rule*, or *are* ruling.	
Rĕg-ĭs,	*thou rulest*, or *art* ruling.		**Rĕg-ĭtĭs,**	*ye rule*, or *are* ruling.	
Rĕg-ĭt,	*he rules*, or *is* ruling.		**Rĕg-unt,**	*they rule*, or *are* ruling.	

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. **Rĕg-ēbam,**	*I was ruling*	*P.* **Rĕg-ēbāmŭs,**	*We were ruling*
Rĕg-ēbās,	*thou wast ruling*	**Rĕg-ēbātĭs,**	*ye were ruling*
Rĕg-ēbăt,	*he was ruling.*	**Rĕg-ēbant,**	*they were ruling.*

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. **Rĕg-am,**	*I shall rule*	*P.* **Rĕg-ēmŭs,**	*We shall rule*
Rĕg-ēs,	*thou wilt rule*	**Rĕg-ētĭs,**	*ye will rule*
Rĕg-ĕt,	*he will rule.*	**Rĕg-ent,**	*they will rule.*

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. **Rex-ī,**	*I have ruled*, or *I ruled*	*P.* **Rex-ĭmŭs,**	*We have ruled*, or *we ruled*
Rex-istī,	*thou hast ruled*, or *thou ruledst*	**Rex-istĭs,**	*ye have ruled*, or *ye ruled*
Rex-ĭt,	*he has ruled*, or *he ruled.*	**Rex-ērunt** or **rex-ērĕ,**	*they have ruled*, or *they ruled.*

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. **Rex-ĕram,**	*I had ruled*	*P.* **Rex-ĕrāmŭs,**	*We had ruled*
Rex-ĕrās,	*thou hadst ruled*	**Rex-ĕrātĭs,**	*ye had ruled*
Rex-ĕrăt,	*he had ruled.*	**Rex-ĕrant,**	*they had ruled.*

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. **Rex-ĕro,**	*I shall have ruled*	*P.* **Rex-ĕrimŭs,**	*We shall have ruled*
Rex-ĕrĭs,	*thou wilt have ruled*	**Rex-ĕritĭs,**	*ye will have ruled*
Rex-ĕrĭt,	*he will have ruled.*	**Rex-ĕrint,**	*they will have ruled.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. **Rĕg-ĕ,**	*Rule thou.*	*P.* **Rĕg-ĭtĕ,**	*Rule ye.*

FUTURE TENSE.

S. **Rĕg-ĭto,**	*Thou shalt* or *must rule*	*P.* **Rĕg-ĭtōtĕ,**	*Ye shall* or *must rule*
Rĕg-ĭto,	*he shall* or *must rule.*	**Rĕg-unto,**	*they shall* or *must rule.*

Digitized by Google

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.

S. Rĕg-am,	*I may rule*	*P.* Rĕg-āmŭs,	*We may rule*
Rĕg-ās,	*thou mayst rule*	Rĕg-ātĭs,	*ye may rule*
Rĕg-ăt,	*he may rule.*	Rĕg-ant,	*they may rule.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

S. Rĕg-ĕrem,	*I might rule*	*P.* Rĕg-ĕrēmŭs,	*We might rule*
Rĕg-ĕrēs,	*thou mightst rule*	Rĕg-ĕrētĭs,	*ye might rule*
Rĕg-ĕrĕt,	*he might rule.*	Rĕg-ĕrent,	*they might rule.*

3. Perfect Tense.

S. Rex-ĕrim,	*I may*	*have ruled.*	*P.* Rex-ĕrimŭs,	*We may*	*have ruled.*
Rex-ĕrĭs,	*thou mayst*		Rex-ĕrĭtĭs,	*ye may*	
Rex-ĕrĭt,	*he may*		Rex-ĕrint,	*they may*	

4. Pluperfect Tense.

S. Rex-issem,	*I should*	*have ruled.*	*P.* Rex-issēmŭs,	*We should*	*have ruled.*
Rex-issēs,	*thou wouldst*		Rex-issētĭs,	*ye would*	
Rex-issĕt,	*he would*		Rex-issent,	*they would*	

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

Pres. and Imp.	Rĕg-ĕrĕ,	*to rule.*
Perf. and Plup.	Rex-issĕ,	*to have ruled.*
Future.	Rec-tūrŭs essĕ,	*to be about to rule.*

SUPINES.

Rec-tum,	*to rule*
Rec-tū,	*in ruling*, or *to be ruled.*

GERUND.

Gen.	Rĕg-endī,	*of ruling*
Dat.	Rĕg-endō,	*for ruling*
Acc.	Rĕg-endum,	*ruling*
Abl.	Rĕg-endō,	*by ruling.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	Rĕg-ens, -entis, *ruling*
Future.	Rec-tūrŭs (ă, um), *about to rule.*

Obs. Rectūrŭs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, rectūrŭs sum, *I am about to rule;* rectūrŭs ĕram, *I was about to rule*, &c.

Digitized by Google

XX.—Fourth or I Conjugation.—Active Voice.

Audio, audīvī, audītum, audīrĕ,—*to hear.* Stem : **audi-.**

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.

S. **Aud-io,**	*I hear*, or *am*	*hearing.*	P. **Aud-imŭs,**	*We hear*, or *are*	*hearing.*
Aud-is,	*thou hearest*, or *art*		**Aud-ītis,**	*ye hear*, or *are*	
Aud-it,	*he hears*, or *is*		**Aud-iunt,**	*they hear*, or *are*	

2. Imperfect Tense.

S. **Aud-iēbam,**	*I was hearing*	P. **Aud-iēbāmŭs,**	*We were hearing*
Aud-iēbās,	*thou wast hearing*	**Aud-iēbātis,**	*ye were hearing*
Aud-iēbăt,	*he was hearing.*	**Aud-iēbant,**	*they were hearing.*

3. Future-Simple Tense.

S. **Aud-iam,**	*I shall hear*	P. **Aud-iēmŭs,**	*We shall hear*
Aud-iēs,	*thou wilt hear*	**Aud-iētis,**	*ye will hear*
Aud-iĕt,	*he will hear.*	**Aud-ient,**	*they will hear.*

4. Perfect Tense.

S. **Aud-īvī,**	*I have heard*, or *I heard*	P. **Aud-īvīmŭs,**	*We have heard*, or *we heard*
Aud-īvistī,	*thou hast heard*, or *thou heardst*	**Aud-īvistis,**	*ye have heard*, or *ye heard*
Aud-īvĭt,	*he has heard*, or *he heard.*	**Aud-īvērunt**, or **-īvērĕ,**	*they have heard*, or *they heard.*

5. Pluperfect Tense.

S. **Aud-īvĕram,**	*I had heard*	P. **Aud-īvĕrāmŭs,**	*We had heard*
Aud-īvĕrās,	*thou hadst heard*	**Aud-īvĕrātis,**	*ye had heard*
Aud-īvĕrăt,	*he had heard.*	**Aud-īvĕrant,**	*they had heard.*

6. Future-Perfect Tense.

S. **Aud-īvĕro,**	*I shall*	*have heard.*	P. **Aud-īvĕrimŭs,**	*We shall*	*have heard.*
Aud-īvĕris,	*thou wilt*		**Aud-īvĕritis,**	*ye will*	
Aud-īvĕrit,	*he will*		**Aud-īvĕrint,**	*they will*	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

S. **Aud-I,**	*Hear thou.*	P. **Aud-ītĕ,**	*Hear ye.*

Future Tense.

S. **Aud-īto,**	*Thou shalt* or *must hear*	P. **Aud-ītōtĕ,**	*Ye shall* or *must hear*
Aud-īto,	*he shall* or *must hear.*	**Aud-iunto,**	*they shall* or *must hear.*

Digitized by Google

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.

S. **Aud-iam,**	*I may hear*	P. **Aud-iāmŭs,**	*We may hear*
Aud-iās,	*thou mayst hear*	**Aud-iātĭs,**	*ye may hear*
Aud-iāt,	*he may hear.*	**Aud-iant,**	*they may hear.*

2. Imperfect Tense.

S. **Aud-īrem,**	*I might hear*	P. **Aud-īrēmŭs,**	*We might hear*
Aud-īrēs,	*thou mightst hear*	**Aud-īrētĭs,**	*ye might hear*
Aud-īrĕt,	*he might hear.*	**Aud-īrent,**	*they might hear.*

3. Perfect Tense.

S. **Aud-īvĕrim,**	*I may*	P. **Aud-īvĕrimus,**	*We may*
Aud-īvĕrīs,	*thou mayst*	**Aud-īvĕrītĭs,**	*ye may*
Aud-īvĕrĭt,	*he may*	**Aud-īvĕrint,**	*they may*
	} *have heard.*		} *have heard.*

4. Pluperfect Tense.

S. **Aud-īvissem,**	*I should*	P. **Aud-īvissēmŭs,**	*We should*
Aud-īvissēs,	*thou wouldst*	**Aud-īvissētĭs,**	*ye would*
Aud-īvissĕt,	*he would*	**Aud-īvissent,**	*they would*
	} *have heard.*		} *have heard.*

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

Pres. and Imp.	**Aud-īrĕ,**	*to hear.*
Perf. and Plup.	**Aud-īvissĕ,**	*to have heard.*
Future.	**Aud-ītūrŭs essĕ,**	*to be about to hear.*

SUPINES.

Aud-ītum,	*to hear.*
Aud-ītū,	*in hearing,* or *to be heard.*

GERUND.

Gen.	**Aud-iendī,**	*of hearing*
Dat.	**Aud-iendō,**	*for hearing*
Acc.	**Aud-iendum,**	*hearing*
Abl.	**Aud-iendō,**	*by hearing.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	**Aud-iens, -entis,** *hearing.*
Future.	**Aud-ītūrŭs (ă, um),** *about to hear.*

Obs. **Audītūrŭs** may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, audītūrŭs sum, *I am about to hear;* audītūrŭs ĕram, *I was about to hear,* &c.

Note.—In all the Perfect Tenses **v** is frequently omitted before **e** and **i**. The two **ii** are often contracted into **i**: as,

audīvistī becomes	**audīstī** *or* **audistī**		**audīvĕram** becomes		**audīĕram**
audīvistīs „	**audīstīs** *or* **audistīs**		**audīvĕrim** „		**audīĕrim**
audīvīt „	**audīt**		**audīvissem** „		**audīssem** *or* **audissem**
audīvērunt „	**audīĕrunt**		**audīvissĕ** „		**audīssĕ** *or* **audissĕ.**
audivēro „	**audīĕro**				

Digitized by Google

PART II.

QUESTIONS ON THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

I.—The Alphabet (page 1).

1. Of how many letters does the Latin Alphabet consist?
2. Into what two classes are the letters divided? Name them.
3. Which are the Vowels?
4. What are the remaining letters called?
5. Name the Diphthongs:
   (1) Those which are in common use.
   (2) Those which occur in only a few words.
6. How are Syllables marked as long or short?

II.—Parts of Speech (page 1).

1. How many Parts of Speech are there in the Latin language?
   Name them.
2. Is there an Article in the Latin language?
3. What is the Latin for *table* *a table*, and *the table*?

III.—Substantives or Nouns (page 3).

1. How are Nouns declined?
2. How many Numbers have Latin Nouns?
   Name them.
3. How many Cases?
   Name them.
4. How many Genders?
   Name them.
5. What Nouns are said to be of *Common* Gender?
6. How many Declensions are there in Latin?
7. How can you tell of what Declension a Noun is?
8. What are the endings of the Genitive Case, Singular and Plural, of each of the Five Declensions?
9. What is the *Stem* of a word?
10. How can the Stem of a Noun be ascertained?
11. What is the final letter of the Stem in each of the Five Declensions?

Digitized by Google

IV.—The First or A Declension (page 3).

1. Decline like **Mensă**:—

ălă,	*a wing.*
cŏlumbă,	*a dove.*
cŏlōnĭă,	*a colony.*
cŏrōnă,	*a crown.*
insŭlă,	*an island.*
portă,	*a gate.*

2. Which is the distinguishing letter of the First Declension?

3. In what letter does the Nominative Singular of the First Declension end?

4. What is the Nominative Plural of **ălă**, *a wing*?

5. What is the Genitive Singular and Plural of **cŏlumbă**, *a dove*?

6. What is the Dative Singular and Plural of **cŏlōnĭă**, *a colony*?

7. What is the Accusative Singular and Plural of **cŏrōnă**, *a crown*?

8. What is the Vocative Singular and Plural of **insŭlă**, *an island*?

9. What is the Ablative Singular and Plural of **portă**, *a gate*?

10. What is the usual Gender of Nouns of the First Declension?

11. What Nouns of the First Declension are Masculine?

12. Put into English:—

1. cŏlumbă (*nom.*). 2. cŏlumbae (*nom.*). 3. ālae (*gen.*). 4. ālārum. 5. cŏrōnae (*dat.*). 6. cŏrōnīs (*dat.*). 7. insŭlam. 8. insŭlās. 9. cŏlōnĭă (*voc.*). 10. cŏlōnĭae (*voc.*). 11. ālā (*abl.*). 12. ālīs (*abl.*). 13. portae (four meanings). 14. portīs (two meanings).

13. Put into Latin:—

1. of a crown. 2. of crowns. 3. to the wing. 4. to wings. 5. the gate (*acc.*). 6. the gates (*acc.*). 7. O dove! 8. O doves! 9. with a crown. 10. by an island. 11. with gates.

V.—The Second or O Declension.

1. Nouns declined like Dŏmĭnŭs (page 4).

1. Decline like **Dŏmĭnŭs**:—

ămīcŭs,	*a friend.*
ăvŭs,	*a grandfather.*
ĕquŭs,	*a horse.*
hortŭs,	*a garden.*
ĭnĭmīcŭs,	*an enemy.*
servŭs,	*a slave.*
fīlĭŭs,	*a son.*

Note.—Nouns in **ĭŭs** form the Voc. Sing. in **ĭ**: as, **fīlĭŭs**, *a son*; *Voc.* **fīlĭ**, *O son!*

2. Which is the distinguishing letter of the Second Declension?

3. What are the endings of the Nom. Sing. of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension?

4. What is the Gen. Sing. of Nouns of the Second Declension?

5. What is the Voc. Sing. of Nouns of the Second Declension whose Nom. ends in **us**? What exception is there?

6. What is the Nom. Pl. of **ĭnĭmīcŭs**, *an enemy*?

7. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **hortŭs**, *a garden*?

8. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **ăvŭs**, *a grandfather*?

9. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **ĕquŭs**, *a horse*?

10. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **ămīcŭs**, *a friend*?

Digitized by Google

11. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **servŭs,** *a slave*?

12. Put into English:—

1. ămīcī (*gen.*). 2. ămīcōrum. 3. ĭnĭmīcō (*dat.*). 4. ĭnĭmīcīs (*dat.*). 5. hortum. 6. hortōs. 7. servĕ. 8. servī (*voc.*). 9. ăvō (*abl.*). 10. ĕquīs (*abl.*). 11. hortī (three meanings). 12. ămīcō (two meanings). 13. hortīs (two meanings).

13. Put into Latin:—

1. of the horse. 2. of horses. 3. to a slave. 4. to slaves. 5. the friend (*acc.*). 6. the friends (*acc.*). 7. O friend! 8. O enemies! 9. by a slave. 10. with a grandfather. 11. by enemies. 12. with friends.

2. Nouns declined like **Măgistĕr** and **Pŭĕr** (page 4).

1. Decline like **Măgistĕr**:—

ăgĕr,	*a field.*
lĭbĕr,	*a book.*
mĭnistĕr,	*a servant.*

2. Decline like **Pŭĕr**:—

gĕnĕr,	*a son-in-law.*
sŏcĕr,	*a father-in-law.*

3. What is the difference between the Voc. Sing. of **dŏmĭnŭs** and **măgistĕr**?

4. What is the difference in the manner of declining **măgistĕr** and **pŭĕr**?

5. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **lĭbĕr,** *a book,* and **sŏcĕr,** *a father-in-law*?

6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **ăgĕr,** *a field,* and **gĕnĕr,** *a son-in-law*?

7. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **lĭbĕr,** *a book,* and **sŏcĕr,** *a father-in-law*?

8. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **mĭnistĕr,** *a servant,* and **gĕnĕr,** *a son-in-law*?

9. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **ăgĕr,** *a field,* and **sŏcĕr,** *a father-in-law*?

10. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **lĭbĕr,** *a book,* and **gĕnĕr,** *a son-in-law*?

11. Put into English:—

1. mĭnistĕr (*voc.*). 2. ăgrō (*dat.*). 3. sŏcĕrō (*abl.*). 4. lĭbrum. 5. mĭnistrōs. 6. gĕnĕrōs. 7. gĕnĕrī (*voc.*). 8. gĕnĕrōrum. 9. sŏcĕrīs (*abl.*). 10. sŏcĕr (two meanings). 11. gĕnĕrī (three meanings). 12. lĭbrō (two meanings). 13. mĭnistrīs (two meanings).

12. Put into Latin:—

1. O field! 2. of sons-in-law. 3. to a father-in-law. 4. with a servant. 5. of books. 6. with books. 7. the sons-in-law (*acc.*). 8. O servants! 9. of fields. 10. of a father-in-law.

3. Nouns declined like **Regnum** (page 4).

1. Decline like **Regnum**:—

dōnum,	*a gift.*
oppĭdum,	*a town.*
praemĭum,	*a reward.*
proelĭum,	*a battle.*
scūtum,	*a shield.*
templum,	*a temple.*

2. How many Cases are alike in Neuter Nouns, in both numbers? Name them.

Digitized by Google

3. What is the ending of each of these three Cases, in the Plural?

4. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **proelĭum,** *a battle?*

5. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **dōnum,** *a gift?*

6. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **templum,** *a temple?*

7. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **praemĭum,** *a reward?*

8. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **scūtum,** *a shield?*

9. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **oppĭdum,** *a town?*

10. Put into English:—

1. templō (*dat.*). 2. dōnă (*acc.*). 3. templum (*voc.*). 4. scūtōrum. 5. templă (*nom.*). 6. dōnīs (*abl.*). 7. oppĭdō (*abl.*). 8. praemĭă (*voc.*). 9. dōnī. 10. templum (*acc.*). 11. proelĭīs (*dat.*). 12. scūtă (three meanings). 13. dōnō (two meanings). 14. oppĭdīs (two meanings).

11. Put into Latin:—

1. of a battle. 2. with a shield. 3. O temples! 4. rewards (*acc.*). 5. to a gift. 6. of rewards. 7. from battles. 8. the gift (*acc.*). 9. to the temples. 10. O reward! 11. the shields (*nom.*).

VI.—The Third or Consonant and I Declension.

A.—Masculine and Feminine Nouns.

1. *Nouns whose Stems end in a* **Consonant** (page 5).

1. What are the distinguishing letters of the Third Declension?

2. What is meant by the *Stem* of a word? (*See page* 3.)

3. How may the *Stem* of a Noun be ascertained? (*See page* 3.)

4. Decline like **Trab-s**:—

(1) Nouns the stems of which end in the labial (lip) letters, *p, b, m.*

princep-s,	gen.	**princĭp-ĭs,**	*a chief.*
hĭem-s,	„	**hĭĕm-ĭs,**	*winter.*

(2) Nouns the stems of which end in the guttural (throat) letters, *c, g.* Note.—In the Nom. and Voc. Sing. *cs, gs* are contracted into *x.*

dux,	gen.	**dŭc-ĭs,**	*a leader.*
rex,	„	**rēg-ĭs,**	*a king.*
lex,	„	**lēg-ĭs,**	*a law.*
jūdex,	„	**jūdĭc-ĭs,**	*a judge.*

(3) Nouns the stems of which end in the dental (teeth) letters, *t, d.* Note.—In the *Nom. Sing. t* and *d* are dropped before *s:* as,

lăpĭ-s,	gen.	**lăpĭd-ĭs,**	*a stone.*
custō-s,	„	**custōd-ĭs,**	*a guardian.*
mĭlĭ-s,	„	**mĭlĭt-ĭs,**	*a soldier.*
obsĕ-s,		**obsĭd-ĭs,**	*a hostage.*

Digitized by Google

Name the Stem of each of the above Nouns.*

5. What is the ending of the Gen. Sing. of Nouns of the Third Declension?
6. What is the ending of the Gen. Pl. of Nouns of the Third Declension?
7. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **hiems**, *winter*?
8. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **dux**, *a leader*?
9. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **mīlĕs**, *a soldier*?
10. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **rex**, *a king*?
11. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **obsĕs**, *a hostage*?
12. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **jūdex**, *a judge*?
13. Put into English:—
1. rēgĕ. 2. jūdĭcĭbŭs (*dat.*). 3. custōdēs (*acc.*). 4. mīlĭtem. 5. custōdĭbŭs (*abl.*). 6. jūdĭcĭs. 7. obsĭdī. 8. mīlĭtēs (*voc.*). 9. rēgum. 10. dŭcēs (*nom.*). 11. jūdex (*voc.*). 12. mīlĭtĭbus (two meanings). 13. custōs (two meanings). 14. jūdĭcēs (three meanings).

14. Put into Latin:—
1. O judges! 2. of the hostages. 3. with a guardian. 4. the leader (*acc.*). 5. to the soldiers. 6. O king! 7. of the guardians. 8. by a judge. 9. the hostages (*acc.*). 10. with soldiers. 11. the guardians.

2. *Nouns whose Stems end in* I (page 5).

1. Decline like **Hostĭs**:—

aurĭs,	gen.	**aur-ĭs,**	*an ear.*
cīvĭs,	,,	**cīv-ĭs,**	*a citizen.*
classĭs,	,,	**class-ĭs,**	*a fleet.*
turrĭs,	,,	**turr-ĭs,**	*a tower.*
vallĭs,	,,	**vall-ĭs,**	*a valley.*
cănĭs,	,,	**căn-ĭs,**	*a dog.*

NOTE.—**Cănĭs**, *a dog*, has a *Gen. Pl.* **căn-um** (not căn-ĭum).

2. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **cīvĭs**, *a citizen*?
3. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **vallĭs**, *a valley*?
4. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **aurĭs**, *an ear*?
5. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **cănĭs**, *a dog*?
6. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **classĭs**, *a fleet*?
7. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **turrĭs**, *a tower*?

8. Put into English:—
1. turrĭs (*gen.*). 2. cīvĭbŭs (*dat.*). 3. vallēs (*voc.*). 4. aurem. 5. turrĭbŭs (*abl.*). 6. cīvĭum. 7. cīvīs (*voc.*). 8. classĕ. 9. cănēs (*nom.*). 10. turrēs (*acc.*). 11. cīvī. 12. cănĭbŭs (two meanings). 13. classĭs (three meanings). 14. cīvēs (three meanings).

9. Put into Latin:—
1. a dog (*acc.*). 2. the

* The more exact declension, according to the Consonant *stem*, will be learnt in *Principia Latina*, Part I.

Digitized by Google

valleys (*nom.*). 3. O citizens! 4. to the fleet. 5. from a tower. 6. to the valleys. 7. of citizens. 8. the towers (*acc.*). 9. O valley! 10. with dogs. 11. of the citizen.

B.—Neuter Nouns.

1. *Stems ending in a* Consonant (page 5).

1. Decline like **ŏpŭs**:—

crūs,	gen.	**crūr-ĭs,**	*a leg.*
corpŭs,	„	**corpŏr-ĭs,**	*a body.*
lĭtŭs,	„	**lĭtŏr-ĭs,**	*a shore.*
dĕcŭs	„	**dĕcŏr-ĭs,**	*an ornament.*
sīdŭs,	„	**sīdĕr-ĭs,**	*a star.*
căpŭt,	„	**căpĭt-ĭs,**	*a head.*

2. What three Cases are alike in both numbers in Neuter Nouns?

3. What is the ending of each of these three Cases, in the Plural?

4. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **corpŭs,** *a body?*

5. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **lĭtŭs,** *a shore?*

6. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **căpŭt,** *a head?*

7. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **crūs,** *a leg?*

8. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **dĕcŭs,** *an ornament?*

9. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **sīdŭs,** *a star?*

10. Put into English:—

1. corpŭs (*acc.*). 2. crūrĭbŭs (*abl.*). 3. dĕcŏrĭs. 4. lĭtŭs (*voc.*). 5. sīdĕrĭbŭs (*dat.*). 6. corpŏră (*acc.*). 7. sīdĕrĕ. 8. crūrī. 9. căpŭt (*acc.*). 10. corpŏrum. 11. sīdĕră (*nom.*). 12. lĭtŏrĭbŭs (two meanings). 13. căpĭtă (three meanings). 14. dĕcŭs (three meanings).

11. Put into Latin:—

1. a shore (*acc.*). 2. of the stars. 3. to an ornament. 4. heads (*acc.*). 5. O star! 6. the legs (*nom.*). 7. to bodies. 8. of a body. 9. O shores! 10. with ornaments. 11. a leg (*acc.*). 12. with the head. 13. bodies (*acc.*).

2. *Stems ending in* I (page 5).

1. Decline like **mărĕ**:—

mărĕ,	gen.	**măr-ĭs,**	*the sea.*
rētĕ,	„	**rēt-ĭs,**	*a net.*

2. Decline:—

ănĭmăl, gen. **ănĭmāl-ĭs,** *an animal.*

3. What is the ending of the Abl. Sing. of Nouns of the Third Declension whose Stems end in **i**?

4. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **rētĕ,** *a net?*

5. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **mărĕ,** *the sea?*

Digitized by Google

6. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **ănīmăl**, *an animal*?
7. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **rētĕ**, *a net*?
8. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **ănīmăl**, *an animal*?
9. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **mărĕ**, *the sea*?
10. Put into English:—
1. mărī. 2. rētĭum. 3. mărĕ (*acc.*). 4. ănīmālĭbŭs (*dat.*). 5. mărĭă (*voc.*). 6. rētĭs. 7. rētĭbŭs (*abl.*). 8. ănīmăl (*acc.*). 9. mărĭă (*acc.*). 10. mărĭs. 11. rētĭă (*nom.*). 12. mărĭbŭs (two meanings). 13. ănīmālĭă (three meanings). 14. rētĕ (three meanings).
11. Put into Latin:—
1. from seas. 2. the animals (*acc.*). 3. O sea! 4. with a net. 5. the sea (*acc.*). 6. to the nets. 7. of the animals. 8. of the sea. 9. the nets (*acc.*). 10. O seas! 11. to the net. 12. the animals (*nom.*).

VII.—The Fourth or U Declension (page 6).

1. Decline like **Grădŭs**:—

currŭs,	gen.	**curr-ūs,**	*a chariot.*
exercĭtŭs,	,,	**exercĭt-ūs,**	*an army.*
fĭcŭs,	,,	**fĭc-ūs,**	*a fig.*
măgistrātŭs,	,,	**măgistrāt-ūs,**	*a magistrate.*
mănŭs,	,,	**măn-ūs,**	*a hand.*

2. What is the distinguishing letter of the Fourth Declension?
3. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **măgistrātŭs**, *a magistrate*?
4. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **fĭcŭs**, *a fig*?
5. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **currŭs**, *a chariot*?
6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **mănŭs**, *a hand*?
7. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **măgistrātŭs**, *a magistrate*?
8. What is the usual ending of the Dat. and Abl. Pl.? What other ending is there?
9. What is the ending of the Dat. and Abl. Pl. of **ăcŭs**, *a needle*, and **portŭs**, *a harbour*?
10. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **exercĭtŭs**, *an army*?
11. Decline like **Gĕnu**:—
cornu, gen. **corn-ūs**, *a horn.*
12. How many Cases have the same ending in the Singular Number of Neuter Nouns of the Fourth Declension? Name them.
13. Put into English:—
1. mănĭbŭs (*dat.*). 2. exercĭtūs (*gen.*). 3. mănū. 4. cornu (*acc.*). 5. currūs (*acc.*). 6. fĭcūs (*gen.*). 7. exercĭtūs (*nom.*). 8. grădĭbŭs (*abl.*). 9. măgistrātŭs (*voc.*). 10. currŭum. 11. măgistrātūs (*voc.*). 12. cornŭă (*acc.*). 13. exercĭtĭbŭs (two meanings). 14. mănŭs (two meanings). 15. mănūs (four meanings). 16. cornŭă (three meanings). 17. cornu (five meanings).

Digitized by Google

14. Put into Latin:—

1. of the army. 2. a fig (*nom.*). 3. with the hands. 4. a horn (*acc.*). 5. to the armies. 6. the chariot (*acc.*). 7. of magistrates. 8. O armies! 9. the horns (*nom.*). 10. to a chariot. 11. the hands (*acc.*). 12. with an army. 13. O hand! 14. to figs.

VIII.—The Fifth or E Declension (page 6).

1. Decline like **dĭēs**:—

rēs, gen. **rĕī,** *a thing.*

Note (1).—**Dĭēs** and **rēs** are the only Nouns of the Fifth Declension that have a complete Plural.

2. Decline:—

ăcĭēs,	gen.	**ăcĭēī,**	*a line-of-battle.*
effĭgĭēs,	,,	**effĭgĭēī,**	*a likeness.*
făcĭēs,	,,	**făcĭēī,**	*a countenance.*
spēs,	,,	**spēī,**	*hope.*

Note (2).—**Ăcĭēs, effĭgĭēs, făcĭēs,** and **spēs** have only a Nom., Acc., and Voc. in the Plural.

3. Decline:—

fĭdēs,	gen.	**fĭdēī,**	*faith.*
mĕrĭdĭēs,	,,	**mĕrĭdĭēī,**	*mid-day.*
segnĭtĭēs,	,,	**segnĭtĭēī,**	*slothfulness.*

Note (3).—**Fidēs, mĕrĭdĭēs,** and **segnĭtĭēs** have no Plural.

4. What is the distinguishing letter of the Fifth Declension?

5. Of what gender are almost all Nouns of the Fifth Declension?

6. Are any Nouns of the Fifth Declension Masculine?

7. Of what gender is **dĭēs,** *a day?*

8. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **făcĭēs,** *a countenance?*

9. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **rēs,** *a thing?*

10. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **effĭgĭēs,** *a likeness?*

11. What is the Dat. Sing. of **ăcĭēs,** *a line-of-battle?*

12. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **spēs,** *hope?*

13. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **dĭēs,** *a day?*

14. Put into English:—

1. ăcĭem. 2. rēbŭs (*dat.*). 3. spē. 4. fīdēī (*gen.*). 5. effĭgĭēs (*nom. pl.*). 6. dĭēbŭs (*abl.*). 7. spēs (*voc. sing.*). 8. spēs (*acc. pl.*). 9. rērum. 10. effĭgĭēī (*dat.*). 11. făcĭēs (*voc. pl.*). 12. rēs (five meanings). 13. ăcĭēī (two meanings). 14. rēbŭs (two meanings).

15. Put into Latin:—

1. by faith. 2. O days! 3. mid-day (*acc.*). 4. of slothfulness. 5. from things. 6. to a countenance. 7. days (*acc.*). 8. a likeness (*acc.*). 9. hopes (*nom.*). 10. of things. 11. to days. 12. O slothfulness!

Digitized by Google

IX.—Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions.

1. Adjectives declined like **Bŏnŭs** (page 7).

1. Decline like **Bŏnŭs**:—

albŭs,	*white.*
magnŭs,	*great.*
multŭs,	*much.*
parvŭs,	*small.*
tĭmĭdŭs,	*timid.*
mălŭs,	*bad.*

2. How is the Masculine of Adjectives in **ŭs, ă, um** declined?
3. How is the Feminine of Adjectives in **ŭs, ă, um** declined?
4. How is the Neuter of Adjectives in **ŭs, ă, um** declined?
5. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **magnŭs,** *great?*
6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **parvŭs,** *small?*
7. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **mălŭs,** *bad?*
8. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **tĭmĭdŭs,** *timid?*
9. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **albŭs,** *white?*
10. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **multŭs,** *much?*

2. Adjectives declined like **Nĭgĕr** and **Tĕnĕr** (page 7).

1. Decline like **Nĭgĕr,** *black*:—

pulchĕr,	*beautiful.*
aegĕr,	*sick.*
nostĕr,	*our.*
săcĕr,	*sacred.*

2. Decline like **Tĕnĕr,** *tender*:

lĭbĕr,	*free.*
aspĕr,	*rough.*

3. How is the Masculine of Adjectives in **ĕr, ră, rum,** and **ĕr, ĕră, ĕrum** declined?
4. How is the Feminine of Adjectives in **ĕr, ră, rum,** and **ĕr, ĕră, ĕrum** declined?
5. How is the Neuter of Adjectives in **ĕr, ră, rum,** and **ĕr, ĕră, ĕrum** declined?
6. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **pulchĕr,** *beautiful?*
7. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **aegĕr,** *sick?*
8. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **nostĕr,** *our?*
9. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **săcĕr,** *sacred?*
10. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **lĭbĕr,** *free?*
11. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **aspĕr,** *rough?*

X.—Adjectives of the Third Declension.

1. Adjectives of Three Terminations (page 8).

1. What are the endings of the Nominative Case Singular of Adjectives of Three Terminations of the Third Declension?
2. In what Cases have they three Terminations only?
3. Decline like **Ācĕr,** *sharp*:—

cĕlĕr,	*swift.*

4. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **ācĕr,** *sharp?*
5. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **cĕlĕr,** *swift?*

Digitized by Google

2. Adjectives of Two Terminations (page 8).

1. How many kinds of Adjectives of Two Terminations are there? What are they?
2. In what Cases have they two terminations only?
3. Decline like **Tristĭs**, *sad*:—

dēbĭlis,	*feeble.*
fĭdēlis,	*faithful.*
fortis,	*strong.*
grăvis,	*heavy.*

4. Decline like **Mĕlĭŏr**, *better*:—

mājŏr,	*greater.*
mĭnŏr,	*less.*

5. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **dēbĭlis**, *feeble*?
6. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **fĭdēlis**, *faithful*?
7. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **fortis**, *strong*?
8. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **grăvis**, *heavy*?
9. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **mājŏr**, *greater*?
10. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **mĭnŏr**, *less*?

3. Adjectives of One Termination (page 8).

1. Decline like **Fēlix**, *fortunate*:—

audax,	gen.	**audāc-is,**	*bold.*
răpax,	,,	**răpāc-is,**	*rapacious.*
vēlox,	,,	**vēlōc-is,**	*swift.*
dīvĕs,	,,	**dīvĭt-is,**	*rich.*
pŏtens,	,,	**pŏtent-is,**	*powerful.*
săpiens,	,,	**săpient-is,**	*wise.*

2. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **audax**, *bold*?
3. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **răpax**, *rapacious*?
4. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **vēlox**, *swift*?
5. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **dīvĕs**, *rich*?
6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **pŏtens**, *powerful*?
7. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **săpiens**, *wise*?

XI.—Adjectives and Nouns declined together.

1. Feminine Adjectives declined along with Feminine Nouns, both of First Declension (page 9).

1. Decline like **Parvă Mensă**, *a small table*:—

magnă cŏrōnă,	*a great crown.*
tĭmĭdă cŏlumbă,	*the timid dove.*
pulchră pŭellă,	*a beautiful girl.*
lĭbĕră cŏlōnĭă,	*a free colony.*

2. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **magnă cŏrōnă**, *a great crown*?
3. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **tĭmĭdă cŏlumbă**, *the timid dove*?
4. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **pulchră pŭellă**, *a beautiful girl*?
5. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **lĭbĕră cŏlōnĭa**, *a free colony*?

Digitized by Google

6. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **magnă cŏrōnă**, *a great crown*?

7. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **tĭmĭdă cŏlumbă**, *a timid dove*?

8. Put into English :—

1. lĭbĕrīs cŏlōnĭīs (*abl.*). 2. tĭmĭdās cŏlumbās. 3. magnam cŏrōnam. 4. pulchrae pŭellae (*voc.*). 5. lĭbĕrae cŏlōnĭae (*dat.*). 6. tĭmĭdārum cŏlumbārum. 7. magnă cŏrōnă (*abl.*). 8. tĭmĭdae cŏlumbae (*gen.*). 9. pulchră pŭellă (*voc.*). 10. lĭbĕrae cŏlōnĭae (*nom.*). 11. magnīs cŏrōnīs (*dat.*). 12. tĭmĭdīs cŏlumbīs (two meanings). 13. lĭbĕră cŏlōnĭă (two meanings). 14. magnae cŏrōnae (four meanings).

9. Put into Latin :—

1. a timid dove (*acc.*). 2. beautiful girls (*nom.*). 3. by a free colony. 4. to a great crown. 5. O free colony! 6. great crowns (*acc.*). 7. of beautiful girls. 8. with great crowns. 9. O free colonies! 10. to the timid doves. 11. of free colonies.

2. Masculine Adjectives declined along with Masculine Nouns, both of Second Declension.

A.—*With Nouns declined like* **Dŏmĭnŭs** (page 9).

1. Decline like **Bŏnŭs Dŏmĭnŭs** :—

tĭmĭdŭs servŭs,	*a timid slave.*
magnŭs hortŭs,	*a large garden.*
parvŭs ĕquŭs,	*a small horse.*
bĕnignŭs ăvŭs,	*a kind grandfather.*
doctŭs ămīcŭs,	*a learned friend.*
pĕrītŭs ĭnĭmīcŭs,	*a skilful enemy.*

2. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **parvŭs ĕquŭs**, *a small horse*?

3. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **bĕnignŭs ăvŭs**, *a kind grandfather*?

4. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **doctŭs ămīcŭs**, *a learned friend*?

5. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **magnŭs hortŭs**, *a large garden*?

6. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **pĕrītŭs ĭnĭmīcŭs**, *a skilful enemy*?

7. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **tĭmĭdŭs servŭs**, *a timid slave*?

8. Put into English :—

1. Magnum hortum. 2. tĭmĭdōrum servōrum. 3. pĕrītī ĭnĭmīcī (*voc.*). 4. doctī ămīcī (*nom.*). 5. tĭmĭdō servō (*dat.*). 6. bĕnignōs ăvōs. 7. parvīs ĕquīs (*dat.*). 8. pĕrītō ĭnĭmīcō (*abl.*). 9. tĭmĭdīs servīs (*abl.*). 10. doctĕ ămīcĕ. 11. parvī ĕquī (*gen.*). 12. bĕnignō ăvō (two meanings). 13. doctīs ămīcīs (two meanings). 14. tĭmĭdī servī (three meanings).

9. Put into Latin :—

1. learned friends (*acc.*).

Digitized by Google

2. from a kind grandfather. 3. of a large garden. 4. O timid slave! 5. by skilful enemies. 6. to the learned friends. 7. O kind grandfathers! 8. of timid slaves. 9. the skilful enemy (*acc.*). 10. small horses (*nom.*). 11. to large gardens.

B.—*With Nouns declined like* **Pŭĕr** (page 9).

1. Decline like **Bŏnŭs Pŭĕr**:—

bĕnignŭs sŏcĕr,	*a kind father-in-law.*
doctŭs gĕnĕr,	*a learned son-in-law.*

2. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **bĕnignŭs sŏcĕr,** *a kind father-in-law?*

3. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **doctŭs gĕnĕr,** *a learned son-in-law?*

4. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **bĕnignŭs sŏcĕr,** *a kind father-in-law?*

5. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **doctŭs gĕnĕr,** *a learned son-in-law?*

6. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **benignŭs sŏcĕr,** *a kind father-in-law?*

7. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **doctŭs gĕnĕr,** *a learned son-in-law?*

8. Put into English:—

1. bĕnignīs gĕnĕrīs (*dat.*). 2. doctōs sŏcĕrōs. 3. bŏnī sŏcĕrī (*voc.*). 4. bĕnignō sŏcĕrō (*abl.*). 5. doctĕ gĕnĕr. 6. bĕnignōrum sŏcĕrōrum. 7. doctō gĕnĕrō (*dat.*). 8. bĕnignī gĕnĕrī (*gen.*). 9. bŏnum sŏcĕrum. 10. doctīs sŏcĕrīs (*abl.*). 11. bĕnignī gĕnĕrī (*nom.*). 12. bŏnō gĕnĕrō (two meanings). 13. bĕnignīs sŏcĕrīs (two meanings). 14. doctī gĕnĕrī (three meanings).

9. Put into Latin:—

1. of the good sons-in-law. 2. O kind father-in-law! 3. a learned son-in-law (*acc.*). 4. good fathers-in-law (*acc.*). 5. to a learned father-in-law. 6. from good sons-in-law. 7. O kind fathers-in-law! 8. of a good father-in-law. 9. with a learned son-in-law. 10. good sons-in-law. 11. to the kind fathers-in-law.

3. Neuter Adjectives declined along with Neuter Nouns, both of Second Declension (page 10).

1. Decline like **Magnum Regnum**:—

parvum praemĭum,	*a small reward.*
aurĕum scūtum,	*a golden shield.*
magnum proelĭum,	*a great battle.*
antīquum templum,	*an ancient temple.*
pulchrum dōnum,	*a beautiful gift.*
injustum bellum,	*an unjust war.*

Digitized by Google

2. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **aurĕum scūtum,** *a golden shield?*

3. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **antīquum templum,** *an ancient temple?*

4. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **injustum bellum,** *an unjust war?*

5. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **parvum praemĭum,** *a small reward?*

6. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **pulchrum dōnum,** *a beautiful gift?*

7. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **magnum proelĭum,** *a great battle?*

8. Put into English:—

1. injustum bellum (*acc.*). 2. magnīs proelĭīs (*dat.*). 3. pulchrā dōnă (*nom.*). 4. parvī praemĭī. 5. antīquă templă (*voc.*). 6. aurĕō scūtō (*abl.*). 7. injustīs bellīs (*abl.*). 8. pulchrum dōnum (*voc.*). 9. antīquō templō (*dat.*). 10. parvă praemĭă (*acc.*). 11. aurĕōrum scūtōrum. 12. injustă bellă (three meanings). 13. magnum proelĭum (three meanings). 14. pulchrīs donīs (two meanings). 15. parvō praemĭō (two meanings).

9. Put into Latin:—

1. O beautiful gifts! 2. to small rewards. 3. of an unjust war. 4. the ancient temples (*acc.*). 5. with golden shields. 6. a beautiful gift (*acc.*). 7. by a small reward. 8. of great battles. 9. golden shields (*nom.*). 10. O ancient temples! 11. to a great battle.

4. Nouns of Third Declension and Adjectives of First and Second Declensions declined together (page 10).

1. Decline like **Magnŭs Dux:**—

bŏnŭs rex, *a good king.*
injustŭs jūdex, *an unjust judge.*

2. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **bŏnŭs rex,** *a good king?*

3. What is the Nom. and Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **injustŭs jūdex,** *an unjust judge?*

4. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **bŏnŭs rex,** *a good king?*

5. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **injustŭs jūdex,** *an unjust judge?*

6. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **bŏnŭs rex,** *a good king?*

7. Put into English:—

1. injustō rēgĕ. 2. bŏnī rēgēs (*nom.*). 3. injustī jūdĭcīs. 4. injustŏs jūdĭcēs (*acc.*). 5. bŏnĕ rex. 6. injustōrum rēgum. 7. bŏnī jūdĭcēs (*voc.*). 8. bŏnīs rēgĭbŭs (*dat.*). 9. injustum jūdĭcem. 10. bŏnŏ rēgī. 11. injustīs jūdĭcĭbŭs. 12. injustī jūdĭcēs (two meanings). 13. bŏnīs jūdĭcĭbŭs (two meanings).

8. Put into Latin:—

1. good kings (*acc.*). 2. of a good leader. 3. O unjust kings! 4. to the good judges. 5. by a good king. 6. a good leader (*acc.*). 7. of great kings. 8. good generals (*nom.*). 9. to an unjust king. 10. O unjust judge! 11. by good leaders.

Digitized by Google

1. Decline like **Bŏnă Lex**:—

magnă trabs, *a large beam.*
nŏvă lex, *a new law.*

2. What is the Nom. and Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **nŏvă lex,** *a new law?*

3. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **magnă trabs,** *a large beam?*

4. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **magnă trabs,** *a large beam?*

5. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **nŏvă lex,** *a new law?*

6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **nŏvă lex,** *a new law?*

7. Put into English:—

1. nŏvae lēgī. 2. magnīs trăbībŭs (*abl.*). 3. nŏvās lēgēs. 4. magnă trabs (*voc.*). 5. magnae trăbīs. 6. magnae trăbēs (*nom.*). 7. nŏvis lēgībŭs (*dat.*). 8. magnă trăbĕ. 9. magnae trăbēs (*voc.*). 10. nŏvam lēgem. 11. magnārum trăbum. 12. nŏvīs trăbībŭs (two meanings). 13. nŏvae lēgēs (three meanings). 14. nŏvă lex (two meanings).

8. Put into Latin:—

1. a new law (*acc.*). 2. to the good beams. 3. by new laws. 4. O great laws! 5. to a new beam. 6. of good beams. 7. by a great law. 8. of the good beam. 9. O new beam! 10. the great laws (*acc.*). 11. the good beams (*nom.*).

---

1. Decline like **Răpĭdum Flūmĕn**:—

bŏnum nōmĕn, *a good name.*
săcrum carmĕn, *a sacred song.*

2. What is the Dat. and Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **bŏnum nōmĕn,** *a good name?*

3. What is the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **bŏnum nōmĕn,** *a good name?*

4. What is the Dat. and Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **săcrum carmĕn,** *a sacred song?*

5. What is the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **săcrum carmĕn,** *a sacred song?*

6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **bŏnum nōmĕn,** *a good name?*

7. Put into English:—

1. săcrī carmĭnīs. 2. bŏnīs carmĭnībŭs (*abl.*). 3. săcrum nōmĕn (*acc.*). 4. săcrōrum carmĭnum. 5. săcrā flūmĭnă (*voc.*). 6. bŏnō carmĭnī. 7. săcrō nōmĭnĕ. 8. bŏnă carmĭnă (*acc.*). 9. săcrum flūmĕn. 10. săcrīs nōmĭnĭbŭs (*dat.*). 11. săcrā nōmĭnă (*nom.*). 12. bŏnum carmĕn (three meanings). 13. bŏnīs nōmĭnĭbŭs (two meanings). 14. săcrā carmĭnă (three meanings.)

8. Put into Latin:—

1. to a sacred name. 2. good songs (*nom.*). 3. by sacred rivers. 4. O sacred name! 5. to good songs. 6. a sacred river (*acc.*). 7. with a good song. 8. of sacred names. 9. the sacred rivers (*acc.*). 10. of a good song. 11. O sacred names!

Digitized by Google

5. Adjectives of Third Declension with Nouns of First, Second, and Third Declensions (page 11).

1. Like **Cĕlĕrĭs Săgittă.**

1. Decline (in the Singular only):—

ācrĭs īrā, *sharp (hasty and violent) anger.*

2. What is the Acc. Sing. of **ācrĭs īrā,** *sharp anger?*

3. What is the Abl. Sing. of **ācrĭs īrā,** *sharp anger?*

4. What is the Dat. Sing. of **ācrĭs īrā,** *sharp anger?*

5. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **cĕlĕrĭs săgittă,** *a swift arrow?*

6. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **cĕlĕrĭs săgittă,** *a swift arrow?*

2. Like **Tristĕ Proelĭum.**

1. Decline:—

cīvīlĕ bellum,	*civil war.*
tĕnŭĕ aurum,	*thin gold.*
lĕvĕ scūtum,	*a light shield.*
ūtīlĕ dōnum,	*a useful gift.*
mĕmŏrābĭlĕ templum,	*a memorable temple.*
nōbĭlĕ praemĭum,	*a noble reward.*

2. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **lĕvĕ scūtum,** *a light shield?*

3. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **ūtīlĕ dōnum,** *a useful gift?*

4. What is the Abl. Sing. of **tĕnŭĕ aurum,** *thin gold?*

5. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **nōbĭlĕ praemĭum,** *a noble reward?*

6. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **cīvīlĕ bellum,** *civil war?*

7. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **mĕmŏrābĭlĕ templum,** *a memorable temple?*

8. Put into English:—

1. lĕvĭs scūtī. 2. tĕnŭĕ aurum (*acc.*). 3. nōbĭlĭă praemĭă (*acc.*). 4. lĕvĭbŭs scūtīs (*abl.*). 5. ūtīlī dōnō (*abl.*). 6. mĕmŏrābĭlĭă templă (*voc.*). 7. ūtīlĭbŭs dōnīs (*dat.*). 8. cīvīlĕ bellum (*voc.*). 9. mĕmŏrābĭlī templō (*dat.*). 10. cīvīlĭă bellă (*nom.*). 11. mĕmŏrābĭlĭum templōrum. 12. lĕvĕ scūtum (three meanings). 13. nōbĭlĭbŭs praemĭīs (two meanings). 14. lĕvĭă scūtă (three meanings).

9. Put into Latin:—

1. useful gifts (*acc.*). 2. of light shields. 3. O memorable temple! 4. of thin gold. 5. O civil wars! 6. a useful gift (*acc.*). 7. of noble rewards. 8. from memorable temples. 9. light shields (*nom.*). 10. to a noble reward. 11. to memorable temples.

Digitized by Google

3. Like Fēlix Hŏmo.

1. Decline:—

ĭners virgo,	gen.	**ĭnert-ĭs virgĭn-ĭs,**	*a sluggish maiden.*
audax mīlĕs,	,,	**audāc-ĭs mīlĭt-ĭs,**	*a bold soldier.*
dīvĕs obsĕs,	,,	**dīvĭt-ĭs obsĭd-ĭs,**	*a rich hostage.*
prūdens jūdex,	,,	**prūdent-ĭs jūdĭc-ĭs,**	*a prudent judge.*
praestans lex,	,,	**praestant-ĭs lēg-ĭs,**	*an excellent law.*
săpĭens rex,	,,	**săpĭent-ĭs rēg-ĭs,**	*a wise king.*

2. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of **praestans lex,** *an excellent law?*

3. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **audax mīlĕs,** *a bold soldier?*

4. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **prūdens jūdex,** *a prudent judge?*

5. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **dīvĕs obsĕs,** *a rich hostage?*

6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **săpĭens rex,** *a wise king?*

7. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **ĭners virgo,** *a sluggish maiden?*

8. Put into English:—

1. săpĭens rex (*voc.*). 2. prūdentĭum jūdĭcum. 3. praestantēs lēgēs (*acc.*). 4. prūdentī jūdĭcī. 5. audācĭs mīlĭtĭs. 6. ĭnertĭbŭs virgĭnĭbŭs (*abl.*). 7. dīvĭtī *or* -ē obsĭdē. 8. audācēs mīlĭtēs (*voc.*). 9. săpĭentem rēgem. 10. dīvĭtēs obsĭdēs (*nom.*). 11. săpĭentĭbŭs rēgĭbŭs (*dat.*). 12. ĭnertēs virgĭnēs (three meanings). 13. audax mīlĕs (two meanings). 14. praestantĭbŭs lēgĭbŭs (two meanings).

9. Put into Latin:—

1. to a sluggish maiden. 2. prudent maidens (*nom.*). 3. O prudent judge! 4. of an excellent law. 5. to a wise king. 6. rich hostages (*acc.*). 7. of prudent judges. 8. a bold soldier (*acc.*). 9. O sluggish maidens! 10. with bold soldiers. 11. from the sluggish maidens.

XII.—The Comparison of Adjectives (pages 11, 12).

1. How many Degrees of Comparison are there? Name them.

2. How is the Comparative formed?

3. How is it declined?

4. How is the Superlative formed?

5. How is it declined?

6. Compare:—

altŭs,	*high.*
doctŭs,	*learned.*
lātŭs,	*wide.*
lĕvis,	*light.*
tristis,	*sad.*
fortis,	*strong.*
fēlix,	*fortunate.*
audax,	*bold.*
răpax,	*rapacious.*
prūdens,	*prudent.*
praestans,	*excellent.*
săpiens,	*wise.*

7. How do Adjectives in ĕr form the Superlative?

Digitized by Google

8. Compare :—

pulchĕr,	*beautiful.*
lībĕr,	*free.*
ācĕr,	*sharp.*
cĕlĕr,	*swift.*

9. What is the Superlative of **vĕtŭs,** *old* ?

10. How do Adjectives in **īlis** form their Superlative ?

11. Compare :—

făcĭlis,	*easy.*
difficĭlis,	*difficult.*
sĭmĭlis,	*like.*
dissĭmĭlis,	*unlike.*
grăcĭlis,	*thin.*
hŭmĭlis,	*low.*

12. Compare :—

bŏnŭs,	*good.*
mălŭs,	*bad.*
magnŭs,	*great.*
parvŭs,	*small.*
multŭs,	*much.*

13. Of what is **plūs** the Comparative? Decline **plūs.**

XIII.—The Numerals (page 13).

1. What do *Cardinal Numerals* denote?

2. What do *Ordinal Numerals* denote?

3. How are the *Ordinal Numerals* declined?

4. What are the Cardinal Numerals from 1 to 20, and of 100 and 1000?

5. What are the Ordinal Numerals from 1st to 20th, and of 100th and 1000th?

6. Decline **ūnŭs,** *one.* In what cases does it differ from **bŏnŭs** ?

7. Decline **dŭŏ,** *two.*

8. Decline **trēs,** *three.*

9. Decline **millĭă,** *thousands.*

10. Put into English :—

1. dŭŏ hortī. 2. dŭae insŭlae. 3. dŭŏ regnă. 4. trĭum ămīcōrum. 5. dŭōbus ĕquīs (*dat.*). 6. dŭābus portīs (*abl.*). 7. quattŭŏr ămīcī. 8. quindĕcim servī. 9. octŏ rēgēs. 10. quinquĕ cōlumbae. 11. centum custōdēs. 12. duŏdēvīgintī mīlĭtēs. 13. millĕ obsĭdēs. 14. dŭŏdĕcim mĭnistrī. 15. nŏvem oppĭdă. 16. quinquĕ templă.

11. Put into Latin :—

1. two horses. 2. two crowns. 3. three gifts. 4. of two doves. 5. by three gates. 6. seven hostages. 7. five kings. 8. eighteen gifts. 9. a thousand soldiers. 10. a hundred hostages. 11. nineteen slaves. 12. sixteen guardians. 13. eleven friends. 14. ten towns. 15. nine horses. 16. fourteen gates. 17. seventeen crowns.

12. Put into English :—

1. prīmŭs rex. 2. altĕră rēgĭnă. 3. quintŭs mīlĕs. 4. dĕcĭmŭs jūdex. 5. octāvum dōnum. 6. vīcēsĭmŭs servŭs. 7. nōnŭs ăgĕr. 8. undĕcĭmă pŭellă. 9. undēvīcēsīmŭs hostĭs. 10. dŭŏdĕcĭmă cōlōnĭă.

13. Put into Latin :—

1. the first friend. 2. the second gate. 3. the third king. 4. the sixth master. 5. the ninth queen. 6. the eleventh slave. 7. the twelfth garden. 8. the twentieth colony. 9. the eighth friend. 10. the tenth enemy.

Digitized by Google

XIV.—The Verb (page 17).

1. How many Voices have Latin Verbs?
2. Into what two parts are Verbs divided?
3. How many Moods has the Verb Finite?
Name them.
4. Of what does the Verb Infinite consist?
5. How many Tenses have Verbs?
6. Into what two classes are these Tenses divided?
7. What are the Tenses in each of these classes?
8. What does **ămāvī** signify?
9. How many Numbers have Verbs, and how many Persons in each Number?
10. How are the four Conjugations distinguished?
11. Where is this distinction seen?
12. In what does the *Stem* of each of the Conjugations end? Give examples.
13. What are the *Principal Parts* of a Verb?
14. Why are they so called? Give an example.

XV.—The Verb **Sum**, *I am* (pages 18, 19).

1. How is the Verb **Sum** used in Latin?
2. What are the Principal Parts of the Verb **Sum**?

Indicative Mood.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses of the Indicative Mood of **Sum**.
2. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of each of these Tenses of **Sum**?
3. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl.?
4. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl.?
5. Put into English:—
1. ĕrās. 2. ĕrīmŭs. 3. ĕrāmŭs. 4. est. 5. ĕrātīs. 6. ĕrītīs. 7. sunt. 8. ĕro. 9. estīs. 10. ĕrant. 11. ĕrunt. 12. sum. 13. ĕrīs. 14. sŭmŭs. 15. ĕram. 16. ĕs. 17. ĕrīt. 18. ĕrăt.
6. Put into Latin:—
1. they were. 2. he will be. 3. thou art. 4. we shall be. 5. thou wast. 6. they are. 7. I am. 8. they will be. 9. ye were. 10. he is. 11. thou wilt be. 12. we were. 13. I shall be. 14. ye are. 15. he was. 16. ye will be. 17. we are. 18. I was.

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses of the Indicative Mood of **Sum**.
2. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of each of these Tenses of **Sum**?

Digitized by Google

3. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl.?

4. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl.?

5. Put into English:—

1. fŭĕrĭt. 2. fŭĭmŭs. 3. fŭĕrās. 4. fŭistī. 5. fŭĕro. 6. fŭĕrint. 7. fŭĭt. 8. fŭĕram. 9. fŭistĭs. 10. fŭĕrĭs. 11. fŭĕrant. 12. fŭī. 13. fŭĕrăt. 14. fŭĕrĭtĭs. 15. fŭĕrĕ. 16. fŭĕrāmŭs. 17. fŭĕrunt. 18. fŭĕrĭmŭs. 19. fŭĕrātĭs.

6. Put into Latin:—

1. he had 2een. 2. we shall have been. 3. ye have been. 4. thou hadst been. 5. he has been. 6. I shall have been. 7. we had been. 8. thou hast been. 9. ye will have been. 10. they had been. 11. I have been. 12. thou wilt have been. 13. we have been. 14. they will have been. 15. I had been. 16. he will have been. 17. ye have been. 18. they had been.

XVI.—First or A Conjugation.—Active Voice (pages 20, 21).

1. What is the distinguishing letter of the First Conjugation?

2. What are the Principal Parts of **ămo**, *I love*?

3. What are the Principal Parts of each of the following six verbs, conjugated like **ămo**?

laudo,	*I praise.*
ambŭlo,	*I walk.*
salto,	*I dance.*
vĭgĭlo,	*I watch.*
aedĭfĭco,	*I build.*
regno,	*I reign.*

Indicative Mood.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Pres. Indic. of **ămo**, and of each of the six verbs named above.

2. Conjugate the Imperf. Indic. of **ămo**, and of each of the six verbs named above.

3. Conjugate the Fut.-Simp. Tense of **ămo**, and of each of the six verbs named above.

4. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of **aedĭfĭco**, *I build*?

5. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of **ambŭlo**, *I walk*?

6. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of **laudo**, *I praise*?

7. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of **salto**, *I dance*?

8. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of **regno**, *I reign*?

9. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of **ambŭlo**, *I walk*?

10. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of **aedĭfĭco**, *I build*?

11. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of **laudo**, *I praise*?

12. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of **salto**, *I dance*?

13. Put into English:—

1. ambŭlābĭs. 2. saltā-

Digitized by Google

bant. 3. laudăt. 4. aedĭfĭcābāmŭs. 5. laudābĭt. 6. regnās. 7. ambŭlābunt. 8. saltābās. 9. vĭgĭlant. 10. regnābo. 11. ambŭlābĭtĭs. 12. saltābĭt. 13. laudābĭmŭs. 14. aedĭfĭcābăt. 15. regnāmŭs. 16. ambŭlābam. 17. vĭgĭlābĭtĭs. 18. saltātĭs.

14. Put into Latin:—

1. they were building. 2. he praises. 3. ye will dance. 4. we walk. 5. I shall praise. 6. he was watching. 7. they are dancing. 8. thou wilt build. 9. I was walking. 10. we shall reign. 11. thou art watching. 12. he will reign. 13. ye were dancing. 14. I praise. 15. they will build. 16. ye are walking. 17. we were building. 18. thou wast praising.

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Perf. Indic. of **ămo,** *I love,* and of each of the six verbs named above.

2. Conjugate the Pluperf. Indic. of **ămo,** and of each of the six verbs named above.

3. Conjugate the Fut.-Perf. of **ămo,** and of each of the six verbs named above.

4. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of **ambŭlo,** *I walk?*

5. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of **laudo,** *I praise?*

6. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of **aedĭfĭco,** *I build?*

7. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of **ambŭlo,** *I walk?*

8. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of **salto,** *I dance?*

9. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of **vĭgĭlo,** *I watch?*

10. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of **regno,** *I reign?*

11. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of **ambŭlo,** *I walk?*

12. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of **laudo,** *I praise?*

13. Put into English:—

1. ambŭlāvĕrĭs. 2. saltāvĕrunt. 3. laudāvĕram. 4. vĭgĭlāvĕrimŭs. 5. aedĭfĭcāvīt. 6. regnāvĕrăt. 7. saltāvĕritĭs. 8. laudāvī. 9. ambŭlāvĕrant. 10. saltāvistī. 11. regnāvĕrīt. 12. laudāvĕrātĭs. 13. ambŭlāvĭmŭs. 14. vĭgĭlāvĕro. 15. laudāvĕrāmŭs. 16. aedĭfĭcāvĕrint. 17. regnāvĕrĕ. 18. saltāvĕrās. 19. laudāvistĭs.

14. Put into Latin:—

1. he will have danced. 2. ye have watched. 3. thou hadst walked. 4. he reigned. 5. they will have walked. 6. I have praised. 7. ye had danced. 8. we shall have praised. 9. he has watched. 10. ye will have built. 11. they had

Digitized by Google

XVIII.—Third or Consonant and U Conjugation (pages 24, 25).

1. What are the distinguishing letters of the 3rd Conjugation?

2. What are the Principal Parts of **rĕgo**, *I rule?*

3. Learn the Perfects and Supines of the following Verbs, conjugated like **rĕgo**, *I rule*:—

scrīb-o,	**scrip-sī,**	**scrip-tum,**	*I write.*
dūc-o,	**duxī** (duc-si),	**duc-tum,**	*I lead.*
ping-o,	**pinxī** (ping-si),	**pic-tum,**	*I paint.*
lūdo,	**lūsī** (lud-si),	**lu-sum,**	*I play.*
instrŭ-o,	**instruxī,**	**instruc-tum,**	*I arrange.*
vinc-o,	**vic-ī,**	**vic-tum,**	*I conquer.*

Indicative Mood.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Pres. Indic. of **rĕgo**, *I rule*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

2. Conjugate the Imperf. Indic. of **rĕgo**, *I rule*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

3. Conjugate the Fut.-Simple of **rĕgo**, *I rule*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

4. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of **pingo**, *I paint?*

5. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of **lūdo**, *I play?*

6. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of **scrībo**, *I write?*

7. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of **instrŭo**, *I arrange?*

8. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of **vinco**, *I conquer?*

9. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of **dūco**, *I lead?*

10. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of **scrībo**, *I write?*

11. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Plur. of the Imperf. Indic. of **lūdo**, *I play?*

12. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of **pingo**, *I paint?*

13. Put into English:—

1. scrībētīs. 2. lūdunt. 3. pingēbăt. 4. dūcīmŭs. 5. lūdĕt. 6. vincēbant. 7. pingīs. 8. instrŭent. 9. scrībēbās. 10. instrŭēmŭs. 11. scrībo. 12. lūdēbātīs. 13. lūdēs. 14. pingēbāmŭs. 15. vincītīs. 16. vincem. 17. dūcēbam. 18. pingĕt.

14. Put into Latin:—

1. I was playing. 2. they are writing. 3. thou wilt paint. 4. they were writing. 5. I arrange. 6. he will conquer. 7. ye were leading. 8. we are conquering. 9. they will lead. 10. we were playing. 11. I shall arrange. 12. ye are playing. 13. we shall conquer. 14. he paints. 15. thou art playing. 16. he was arranging. 17. ye will play. 18. thou wast leading.

Digitized by Google

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Perf. Indic. of **rĕgo,** *I rule,* and of each of the six verbs named above.

2. Conjugate the Pluperf. Indic. of **rĕgo,** *I rule,* and of each of the six verbs named above.

3. Conjugate the Fut.-Perf. of **rĕgo,** *I rule,* and of each of the six verbs named above.

4. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of **pingo,** *I paint?*

5. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of **instrŭo,** *I arrange?*

6. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of **dūco,** *I lead?*

7. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of **scrībo,** *I write?*

8. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of **vinco,** *I conquer?*

9. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of **lūdo,** *I play?*

10. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of **dūco,** *I lead?*

11. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of **vinco,** *I conquer?*

12. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of **pingo,** *I paint?*

13. Put into English:—

1. instruxĕrās. 2. duxērunt. 3. pinxĕrĭtīs. 4. scripsīt. 5. vīcĕrīs. 6. lūdĕrātīs. 7. pinxī. 8. instruxĕrant. 9. scripsīmŭs. 10. duxĕrăt. 11. vīcĕrint. 12. lūdistīs. 13. scripsĕro. 14. duxĕrimŭs. 15. instruxĕram. 16. lūsĕrīt. 17. duxĕrĕ. 18. vicĕrāmŭs. 19. instruxistī.

14. Put into Latin:—

1. he led. 2. they had painted. 3. we have led. 4. I shall have arranged. 5. thou hadst played. 6. I conquered. 7. we had played. 8. thou hast written. 9. ye have painted. 10. they will have arranged. 11. I had written. 12. he will have led. 13. they conquered. 14. ye will have painted. 15. he has arranged. 16. ye had written. 17. thou wilt have played. 18. he had painted.

XIX.—Fourth or I Conjugation.—Active Voice (pages 26, 27).

1. What is the distinguishing letter of the Fourth Conjugation?

2. What are the Principal Parts of **audĭo,** *I hear?*

3. What are the Principal Parts of the following verbs, conjugated like **audĭo,** *I hear?*

dormĭo, *I sleep.*
custōdĭo, *I guard.*
pūnĭo, *I punish.*
vestĭo, *I clothe.*
fīnĭo, *I limit.*

4. Learn the Perfect and Supine of **vĕnĭo,** *I come,* conjugated like **audĭo,** *I hear:*—

vĕnĭo, vēni, ventum.

Digitized by Google

Indicative Mood.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Pres. Indic. of **audĭo,** *I hear,* and of each of the six verbs named above.

2. Conjugate the Imperf. Indic. of **audĭo,** *I hear,* and of each of the six verbs named above.

3. Conjugate the Fut.-Simp. of **audĭo,** *I hear,* and of each of the six verbs named above.

4. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of **pūnĭo,** *I punish?*

5. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of **vestĭo,** *I clothe?*

6. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of **fīnĭo,** *I limit?*

7. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of **custōdĭo,** *I guard?*

8. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of **dormĭo,** *I sleep?*

9. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of **vĕnĭo,** *I come?*

10. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of **pūnĭo,** *I punish?*

11. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of **fīnĭo,** *I limit?*

12. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of **vestĭo,** *I clothe?*

13. Put into English:—

1. vĕnĭĕt. 2. dormītīs. 3. vĕnĭēbās. 4. vestīt. 5. pūnīēmŭs. 6. dormĭam. 7. vĕnīēbam. 8. vestīēbātīs. 9. custōdīēs. 10. vestĭunt. 11. dormīētīs. 12. vĕnĭo. 13. custōdīēbant. 14. dormīmŭs. 15. vestīēbăt. 16. pūnĭent. 17. fīnis. 18. vĕnīēbāmŭs.

14. Put into Latin:—

1. they were sleeping. 2. ye will clothe. 3. he is coming. 4. he will punish. 5. thou wast guarding. 6. we limit. 7. I shall come. 8. ye were punishing. 9. thou art sleeping. 10. we shall limit. 11. he was coming. 12. they will clothe. 13. I was guarding. 14. they are coming. 15. I limit. 16. thou wilt sleep. 17. we were clothing. 18. ye are sleeping.

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Perf. Indic. of **audĭo,** *I hear,* and of each of the six verbs named above.

2. Conjugate the Pluperf. Indic. of **audĭo,** *I hear,* and of each of the six verbs named above.

3. Conjugate the Fut.-Perf. of **audĭo,** *I hear,* and of each of the six verbs named above.

4. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of **vestĭo,** *I come?*

5. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of **custōdĭo,** *I guard?*

6. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of **pūnĭo,** *I punish?*

7. What is the 2nd Pers.

Digitized by Google

Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of **fīnĭo**, *I limit?*

8. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of **pūnĭo**, *I punish?*

9. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of **custōdĭo**, *I guard?*

10. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of **dormĭo**, *I sleep?*

11. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of **fīnĭo**, *I limit?*

12. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of **vĕnĭo**, *I come?*

13. Put into English:—

1. vestīvĕrāmŭs. 2. dormīvĕrint. 3. fīnīvīt. 4. custōdīvĕrīs. 5. vestīvīmŭs. 6. vēnĕrīt. 7. custōdīvĕram. 8. fīnīvĕrunt. 9. pūnīvĕritīs. 10. custōdīvī. 11. vestīvĕrant. 12. vēnĕrās. 13. dormīvĕrimŭs. 14. fīnīvĕrāt. 15. vestīvistīs. 16. pūnīvĕro. 17. fīnīvistī. 18. pūnīvĕrātīs. 19. custōdīvĕrĕ.

14. Put into Latin:—

1. thou hadst guarded. 2. he punished. 3. they had limited. 4. ye will have slept. 5. we have guarded. 6. I shall have come. 7. he had slept. 8. ye have limited. 9. he will have punished. 10. thou hast slept. 11. they will have guarded. 12. we had punished. 13. I have clothed. 14. thou wilt have come. 15. ye had limited. 16. they guarded. 17. we shall have punished. 18. I had come.

Digitized by Google

PART III.

EXERCISES.

Before beginning the Exercises two rules of Syntax must be learnt :—

RULE 1.—The Nominative Case denotes the SUBJECT. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in number and person : as, pŭellă currĭt, *the girl runs ;* pŭellae currunt, *the girls run.*

RULE 2.—The Accusative Case denotes the OBJECT. Transitive verbs govern an Accusative case : as, ăquĭlă ālās hăbĕt, *the eagle has wings.* NOTE.—In Latin the verb is put last and the Accusative case before it.

SOME RULES AS TO QUANTITY.

A vowel is either long by nature : as, māter, *a mother ;* or long by position : as, mēnsa, *a table.*

(*a*) All diphthongs are long by nature : as, mensāē, *tables.*

(*b*) A vowel is long by position when it is followed by two or more consonants, or by a double consonant (*x*) : as, mēnsa, *a table ;* dūx, *a general.*

(*c*) A vowel before another vowel is usually short : as, pŭer, *a boy.*

To this rule there are some exceptions, as in the Genitive and Dative Singular of the Fifth Declension : as, diēi ; but rĕi and fidĕi obey the rule (see Vocabulary 9).

(*d*) *Us* as a final syllable is usually short : as, dominŭs, *a lord ;* gradŭs, *a step.*

To this rule there are also some exceptions ; as in the Genitive Singular and Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural of the Fourth Declension : as, manūs (see Exercises VIII., XX., and XXVI., and Vocabulary 8).

In words of more than two syllables the quantity of the last syllable but one is marked in these Exercises, when the following syllable begins with a consonant, as also in some other instances.

In words of two syllables the *accent* is on the first syllable. In words of three or more syllables the *accent* is on the last syllable but one, if this syllable is long ; or on the last syllable but two, if the last syllable but one is short.

Digitized by Google

Exercise I.

Nouns declined like **Mensa**.

Singular, 3 pers.	Plural, 3 pers.
Cantăt, (*he, she, it*) *sings.*	**Cantant**, (*they*) *sing.*
Currĭt, (*he, she, it*) *runs.*	**Currunt**, (*they*) *run.*

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises X. and XXII.

A.—1. Fīlia currit.
2. Fīliae currunt.
3. Fēmĭnae cantant.
4. Fēmĭna cantat.
5. Puellae currunt.
6. Puella cantat.

1. The woman runs.
2. The women run.
3. The girls sing.
4. The daughter sings.
5. The girl runs.
6. The daughters sing.

Singular, 3 pers.	Plural, 3 pers.
Hăbĕt, (*he, she, it*) *has.*	**Hăbent**, (*they*) *have.*

B.—1. Regĭna corōnam habet.
2. Puella rosam habet.
3. Fēmĭna fīliam habet.
4. Colōnia columbas habet.
5. Columbae alas habent.
6. Insŭlae colonias habent.
7. Puellae rosas habent.
8. Colōnia insŭlas habet.
9. Regĭna filias habet.
10. Insŭla columbas habet.

1. The girl has a dove.
2. The colony has women.
3. The dove has wings.
4. The island has colonies.
5. The girls have doves.
6. The women have roses.
7. The colonies have islands.
8. The queens have crowns.
9. The islands have doves.
10. The women have daughters.

Digitized by Google

Exercise II.

Nouns declined like **Dominus.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XI. and XXIII.

A.—1. Servus currit.
2. Servi currunt.
3. Amīci cantant.
4. Amīcus currit.
5. Avus cantat.
6. Avi currunt.

1. The friend sings.
2. The friends run.
3. The slaves sing.
4. The grandfathers sing.
5. The slave sings.
6. The grandfather runs.

Singular, 3 pers.	Plural, 3 pers.
Amăt, (*he, she, it*) *loves.*	**Amant,** (*they*) *love.*

B.—1. Amīcus hortum amat.
2. Domĭnus servos habet.
3. Servi equos amant.
4. Inimīcus gladium habet.
5. Avus hortos habet.
6. Domĭni filios habent.
7. Equi fluvios amant.
8. Avi amīcos amant.
9. Servus equum amat.
10. Hortus fluvium habet.

1. The grandfather has a horse.
2. The friend loves the son.
3. The son has a grandfather.
4. The lord has sons.
5. The enemies have swords.
6. The friends have gardens.
7. The gardens have rivers.
8. The slaves love the lord.
9. The sons have grandfathers.
10. The friends have enemies.

Digitized by Google

Exercise III.

Nouns declined like **Magister** and **Puer**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XII. and XXIV.

A.—1. Puer currit.
2. Puĕri currunt.
3. Minister cantat.
4. Gener currit.
5. Socĕri cantant.
6. Ministri currunt.

1. The servant runs.
2. The servants sing.
3. The boy sings.
4. The father-in-law runs.
5. The boys sing.
6. The sons-in-law run.

B.—1. Magister ministrum habet.
2. Socer puĕrum amat.
3. Puer librum habet.
4. Gener ministrum habet.
5. Socer agrum habet.
6. Magister libros habet.
7. Socĕri genĕros amant.
8. Magistri ministros habent.
9. Puĕri agros amant.
10. Magister puĕros habet.

1. The servant has a father-in-law.
2. The son-in-law has boys.
3. The master has a book.
4. The boy loves the fields.
5. The father-in-law has a son-in-law.
6. The sons-in-law have fathers-in-law.
7. The boys have books.
8. The sons-in-law have servants.
9. The boys love the field.
10. The fathers-in-law have fields.

Digitized by Google

Exercise IV.

Nouns declined like **Regnum.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XIII. and XXV.

Flŏrĕt, (*it*) *flourishes.* **Flŏrent,** (*they*) *flourish.*
Mănĕt, (*it*) *remains.* **Mănent,** (*they*) *remain.*

A.—1. Regnum manet.
2. Oppĭda manent.
3. Templa florent.
4. Oppĭdum manet.
5. Regna manent.
6. Templum floret.

1. The town flourishes.
2. The temple remains.
3. The kingdoms flourish.
4. The temples remain.
5. The kingdom flourishes.
6. The towns flourish.

Ornăt, (*he, she, it*) *adorns.* **Ornant,** (*they*) *adorn.*

B.—1. Oppĭdum templum habet.
2. Templum aurum habet.
3. Bellum praemia habet.
4. Aurum templum ornat.
5. Templa scuta habent.
6. Proelia perīcŭlum habent.
7. Bella proelia habent.
8. Oppĭda dona habent.
9. Regnum bella habet.
10. Scuta templa ornant.

1. The temple adorns the town.
2. Gold adorns the shield.
3. The town loves the gift.
4. The kingdom has rewards.
5. The temple has gifts.
6. A battle has dangers.
7. Gifts adorn the temple.
8. The kingdoms have towns.
9. The towns have temples.
10. The temples have gold.

Digitized by Google

Exercise V.

Nouns declined like **Trabs.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XIV. and XVII.

Pŭtăt, (*he, she, it*) *thinks.* **Pŭtant,** (*they*) *think.*

A.—1. Judex putat.
2. Arx manet.
3. Custos currit.
4. Reges putant.
5. Trabes manent.
6. Milites cantant.

1. The beam remains.
2. The king thinks.
3. The soldier sings.
4. The guardians run.
5. The citadels remain.
6. The judges think.

Cingĭt, (*he, she, it*) *surrounds.* **Cingunt,** (*they*) *surround.*
Occīdĭt, (*he, she, it*) *kills.* **Occīdunt,** (*they*) *kill.*

B.—1. Judex legem amat.
2. Rex urbem amat.
3. Dux milites amat.
4. Arx custōdem habet.
5. Duces milites habent.
6. Trabes duces occīdunt.
7. Reges obsīdes amant.
8. Custōdes judĭcem cingunt.
9. Urbes regem amant.
10. Milites custōdes cingunt.

1. The beam kills the soldier.
2. The general has soldiers.
3. The soldier kills the hostage.
4. The hostages kill the general.
5. The citadel adorns the cities.
6. The kings have judges.
7. The laws have guardians.
8. Soldiers surround the king.
9. The guardians surround the citadel.
10. The king loves the cities.

Digitized by Google

Exercise VI.

Nouns declined like **Hostis.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XV. and XVIII.

A.—1. Vallis manet.
2. Canis currit.
3. Rupes manet.
4. Aves cantant.
5. Cives putant.
6. Turres manent.

1. The bird sings.
2. The tower remains.
3. The citizen thinks.
4. The rocks remain.
5. The dogs run.
6. The valleys remain.

B.—1. Civis hostem occīdit.
2. Vallis rupem cingit.
3. Canis civem amat.
4. Fames avem occīdit.
5. Hostes classem cingunt.
6. Rupes turrem cingunt.
7. Civis aves amat.
8. Canes aures habent.
9. Cives hostem cingunt.
10. Aves vallem amant.

1. The fleet surrounds the rock.
2. The dog kills the birds.
3. The bird has hunger.
4. The enemy has a fleet.
5. The rock has towers.
6. The citizens kill the dog.
7. Birds love the valleys.
8. The dogs love the citizens.
9. Valleys surround the rocks.
10. The valley has birds.

Digitized by Google

Exercise VII.

Neuter Nouns declined like **Opus** and **Mare.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XVI. and XIX.

Cădĭt, (*he, she, it*) *falls.* **Cădunt,** (*they*) *fall.*

A.—1. Decus cadit.
2. Corpus manet.
3. Anĭmal currit.
4. Litŏra manent.
5. Retia cadunt.
6. Nomĭna manent.

1. The shore remains.
2. The net falls.
3. The name remains.
4. The animals run.
5. The ornaments fall.
6. The bodies remain.

B.—1. Rēte caput cingit.
2. Mare lĭtus habet.
3. Corpus caput habet.
4. Decus nomen habet.
5. Anĭmal crura habet.
6. Siděra nomĭna habent.
7. Decŏra litŏra cingunt.
8. Animalia carmĭna amant.
9. Litŏra mare cingunt.
10. Retia gramen occĭdunt.

1. Animals surround the shore.
2. A net surrounds the animal.
3. The shore surrounds the sea.
4. The animal has a name.
5. Grass surrounds the shore.
6. Ornaments surround the head.
7. Animals have heads.
8. Nets surround the ornaments.
9. Heads have bodies.
10. Animals have legs.

Digitized by Google

Exercise VIII.

See Rule (*d*), page 54.

Nouns declined like **Gradus** and **Genu**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XX. and XXVI.

Vĕnĭt, (*he, she, it*) *comes.* **Vĕnĭunt**, (*they*) *come.*

A.—1. Lacus manet.
2. Ficus cadit.
3. Portus manet.
4. Quercūs cadunt.
5. Exercĭtūs vĕniunt.
6. Magistrātūs putant.

1. The army comes.
2. The oak falls.
3. The magistrate thinks.
4. The harbours remain.
5. The figs fall.
6. The lakes remain.

Tĕnĕt, (*he, she, it*) *holds.* **Tĕnent**, (*they*) *hold.*

B.—1. Exercĭtus equitātum habet.
2. Cursus magistrātum occĭdit.
3. Equitātus cursum amat.
4. Lacus portūs habet.
5. Manus acum tenet.
6. Magistrātus currum habet.
7. Quercūs lacūs ornant.
8. Peditātus arcūs habet.
9. Ficūs cornua cingunt.
10. Manūs quercūs tenent.

1. The cavalry surrounds the infantry.
2. The magistrate has a chariot.
3. The army surrounds the cavalry.
4. Harbours surround the lake.
5. The horn holds the figs.
6. The hands hold the needles.
7. Oaks surround the harbour.
8. The magistrates have chariots.
9. The armies have cavalry.
10. Bows adorn the hands.

Digitized by Google

Exercise IX.

Nouns declined like **Dies.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XXI. and XXVII.

A.—1. Facies manet.
2. Dies vĕnit.
3. Res manet.
4. Effigies manent.
5. Spes manent.
6. Acies manent.

1. The likeness remains.
2. Hope comes.
3. The line-of-battle remains.
4. The things remain.
5. The days come.
6. The faces remain.

B.—1. Fides spem habet.
2. Dies merĭdĭem habet.
3. Segnities diem occĭdit.
4. Facies effigiem habet.
5. Acies planitiem cingit.
6. Pernicies res cingit.
7. Spes dies cingit.
8. Facies spem habet.
9. Dies planitiem ornat.
10. Segnities spem occĭdit.

1. Hope surrounds the day.
2. The day has hope.
3. The plain has a line-of-battle.
4. The things love the days.
5. The days have a noon.
6. Hope adorns things.
7. The plain surrounds the line-of-battle.
8. The noon adorns the days.
9. The faces have hope.
10. Hope kills slothfulness.

Digitized by Google

Exercise X.

Nouns and Adjectives declined like **Mensa.**

Rule 3.—An Adjective agrees with its Noun in Gender, Number, and Case: as, servŭs tĭmĭdŭs, *a timid slave;* pŭellă tĭmĭdă, *a timid girl;* parvum oppĭdum, *a small town.*

Note that the Adjective in Latin is sometimes placed after the Noun. (See Exercises XIV. and XVII.)

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises I. and XXII.

A.—1. Bona filia currit.
2. Bonae filiae currunt.
3. Pulchrae femĭnae cantant.
4. Timĭda femĭna cantat.
5. Timĭdae puellae currunt.
6. Pulchra puella cantat.

1. The beautiful woman runs.
2. The timid women run.
3. The good girls sing.
4. The timid daughter sings.
5. The good girl runs.
6. The beautiful daughters sing.

B.—1. Bona regīna magnam corōnam habet.
2. Parva puella pulchram rosam habet.
3. Pulchra femĭna parvam filiam habet.
4. Magna colonia multas columbas habet.
5. Timĭdae columbae albas alas habent.
6. Parvae insŭlae magnas colonias habent.
7. Pulchrae puellae parvas rosas habent.
8. Lĭbĕra colonia multas insŭlas habet.
9. Pulchra regīna pulchras filias habet.
10. Magna insŭla parvas columbas habet.

1. The beautiful girl has a little dove.
2. The free colony has many women.
3. The timid dove has beautiful wings.
4. The small island has many colonies.
5. The little girls have large doves.
6. The beautiful women have white roses.
7. The small colonies have beautiful islands.
8. The good queens have great crowns.
9. The large islands have timid doves.
10. The timid women have many daughters.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XI.

Nouns and Adjectives declined like **Dominus.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises II. and XXIII.

A.—1. Bonus servus currit.
2. Boni servi currunt.
3. Valīdi amīci cantant.
4. Valīdus amīcus currit.
5. Doctus avus cantat.
6. Docti avi currunt.

1. The learned friend sings.
2. The learned friends run.
3. The strong slaves sing.
4. The good grandfathers sing.
5. The strong slave sings.
6. The good grandfather runs.

B.—1. Bonus amīcus magnum hortum amat.
2. Malus domĭnus timīdos servos habet.
3. Boni servi parvos equos amant.
4. Valīdus inimīcus bonum gladium habet.
5. Benignus avus magnos hortos habet.
6. Indocti domĭni valīdos filios habent.
7. Valīdi equi parvos fluvios amant.
8. Perīti avi doctos amīcos amant.
9. Parvus servus timīdum equum amat.
10. Lātus hortus magnum fluvium habet.

1. The kind grandfather has a good horse.
2. The learned friend loves the skilful son.
3. The skilful son has a learned grandfather.
4. The unlearned lord has strong sons.
5. The strong enemies have broad swords.
6. The learned friends have large gardens.
7. The large gardens have wide rivers.
8. The timid slaves love the kind lord.
9. The good sons have kind grandfathers.
10. The skilful friends have strong enemies.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XII.

Nouns and Adjectives declined like **Magister** and **Puer.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises III. and XXIV.

A.—1. Līber puer currit.
2. Liběri puěri currunt.
3. Aeger minister cantat.
4. Nĭger gener currit.
5. Aspěri socěri cantant.
6. Aegri ministri currunt.

1. The black servant runs.
2. The black servants sing.
3. The rough boy sings.
4. The free father-in-law runs.
5. The rough boys sing.
6. The sick sons-in-law run.

B.—1. Magister vester lībĕrum ministrum habet.
2. Asper socer tenĕrum puĕrum amat.
3. Aeger puer lībrum vestrum habet.
4. Tener gener nigrum ministrum habet.
5. Socer vester lībĕrum agrum habet.
6. Magister noster sacros lībros habet.
7. Aegri socĕri tenĕros genĕros amant.
8. Magistri nostri lībĕros ministros habent.
9. Aspĕri puĕri agros nostros amant.
10. Vester * magister aspĕros puĕros habet.

1. The black servant has a free father-in-law.
2. The rough son-in-law has tender boys.
3. *Our* master has *your* book.
4. The rough boy loves our fields.
5. The tender father-in-law has a rough son-in-law.
6. The rough sons-in-law have tender fathers-in-law.
7. The black boys have sacred books.
8. Your sons-in-law have black servants.
9. The sick boys love your field.
10. Our fathers-in-law have rough fields.

* The pronominal adjectives *noster* and *vester*, when placed immediately *before* a substantive, are emphatic.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XIII.

Nouns and Adjectives declined like **Regnum.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises IV. and XXV.

A.—1. Parvum regnum manet.
2. Magna oppĭda manent.
3. Pulchra templa florent.
4. Magnum oppĭdum manet.
5. Antīqua regna manent.
6. Pulchrum templum floret.

1. The beautiful town flourishes.
2. The small temple remains.
3. The large kingdoms flourish.
4. The ancient temples remain.
5. The large kingdom flourishes.
6. The beautiful towns flourish.

B.—1. Antīquum oppĭdum magnum templum habet.
2. Pulchrum templum multum aurum habet.
3. Injustum bellum parva praemia habet.
4. Multum aurum pulchrum templum ornat.
5. Antīqua templa aurĕa scuta habent.
6. Magna proelia multum perīcŭlum habent.
7. Injusta bella aspĕra proelia habent.
8. Multa oppĭda magna dona habent.
9. Lātum regnum multa bella habet.
10. Aurĕa scuta sacra templa ornant.

1. An ancient temple adorns the large town.
2. Much gold adorns the sacred shield.
3. The small town loves the golden gift.
4. The large kingdom has many rewards.
5. The sacred temple has beautiful gifts.
6. A great battle has many dangers.
7. Many gifts adorn the ancient temple.
8. The wide kingdoms have many towns.
9. The ancient towns have sacred temples.
10. The beautiful temples have much gold.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XIV.

Nouns and Adjectives declined like **Trabs.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises V. and XVII.

A.—1. Sapiens judex putat.
2. Ingens arx manet.
3. Audax custos currit.
4. Prudentes reges putant.
5. Ingentes trabes manent.
6. Praestantes milĭtes cantant.

1. The immense beam remains.
2. The prudent king thinks.
3. The excellent soldier sings.
4. The bold guardians run.
5. The excellent citadels remain.
6. The wise judges think.

B.—1. Sapiens judex praestantem legem amat.
2. *Rex potens ingentem urbem amat.
3. Dux audax audāces milĭtes amat.
4. Arx ingens inertem custōdem habet.
5. Prudentes duces praestantes milĭtes habent.
6. Ingentes trabes audāces duces occĭdunt.
7. Sapientes reges divĭtes obsĭdes amant.
8. Audāces custōdes prudentem judĭcem cingunt.
9. Florentes urbes sapientem regem amant.
10. Rapāces milĭtes inertes custōdes cingunt.

1. An immense beam kills the bold soldier.
2. The powerful general has rapacious soldiers.
3. The rapacious soldier kills the rich hostage.
4. The bold hostages kill the prudent general.
5. An excellent citadel adorns the immense cities.
6. Powerful kings have wise judges.
7. The excellent laws have powerful guardians.
8. Bold soldiers surround the powerful king.
9. Sluggish guardians surround the immense citadel.
10. The wise king loves flourishing cities.

* The ordinary position for an adjective is immediately *before* the substantive which it qualifies; but if the substantive is of one syllable, the adjective more frequently comes *after* the substantive.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XV.

Nouns and Adjectives declined like **Hostis.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises VI. and XVIII.

A.—1. Suavis vallis manet.
2. Fidēlis canis currit.
3. Memorabĭlis rupis manet.
4. Tristes aves cantant.
5. Nobĭles cives putant.
6. Navāles turres manent.

1. The sad bird sings.
2. The naval tower remains.
3. The noble citizen thinks.
4. The memorable rocks remain.
5. The faithful dogs run.
6. The pleasant valleys remain.

B.—1. Fortis civis turpem hostem occĭdit.
2. Suavis vallis memorabĭlem rupem cingit.
3. Fidēlis canis nobĭlem civem amat.
4. Gravis fames debĭlem avem occĭdit.
5. Omnes hostes omnem classem cingunt.
6. Memorabĭles rupes navālem turrem cingunt.
7. Nobĭlis civis tristes aves amat.
8. Omnes canes molles aures habent.
9. Fortes cives fortem hostem cingunt.
10. Tristes aves suavem vallem amant.

1. The whole fleet surrounds the noble rock.
2. The base dog kills the feeble birds.
3. The sad bird has severe hunger.
4. The brave enemy has a weak fleet.
5. The memorable rock has naval towers.
6. The sorrowful citizens kill the weak dog.
7. All birds love the pleasant valleys.
8. The faithful dogs love the brave citizens.
9. Pleasant valleys surround the memorable rocks.
10. The memorable valley has sad birds.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XVI.

Neuter Nouns and Adjectives declined like **Opus** and **Mare.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises VII. and XIX.

A.—1. Elĕgans dĕcus cadit.
2. Ingens corpus manet.
3. Ferox anĭmal currit.
4. Suavia litŏra manent.
5. Lĕvia retia cadunt.
6. Difficilia nomĭna manent.

1. The pleasant shore remains.
2. The light net falls.
3. The difficult name remains.
4. The fierce animals run.
5. The elegant ornaments fall.
6. The immense bodies remain.

B.—1. Lĕve rete omne caput cingit.
2. Crudēle mare suave litus habet.
3. Ingens corpus lĕve caput habet.
4. Elĕgans decus difficile nomen habet.
5. Ferox anĭmal gracilia crura habet.
6. Ingentia siděra difficilia nomĭna habent.
7. Vilia decŏra humilia litŏra cingunt.
8. Ferocia animalia suavia carmĭna amant.
9. Humilia litŏra crudēle mare cingunt.
10. Ingentia retia gracīle gramen occĭdunt.

1. Cruel animals surround the pleasant shore.
2. An immense net surrounds the fierce animal.
3. The pleasant shore surrounds the cruel sea.
4. The fierce animal has a difficult name.
5. Slender grass surrounds the low shore.
6. Cheap ornaments surround the immense head.
7. Fierce animals have immense heads.
8. Light nets surround the cheap ornaments.
9. Immense heads have weak bodies.
10. Elegant animals have graceful legs.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XVII.

Adjectives declined like **Mensa, Dominus, Magister,** and **Puer,** with Nouns declined like **Trabs.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises V. and XIV.

A.—1. Doctus judex putat.
2. Firma arx manet.
3. Timĭdus custos currit.
4. Boni reges putant.
5. Magnae trabes manent.
6. Nigri milĭtes cantant.

1. The large beam remains.
2. The good king thinks.
3. The black soldier sings.
4. The timid guardians run.
5. The large citadels remain.
6. The learned judges think.

B.—1. Justus judex bonam legem amat.
2. Rex bonus magnam urbem amat.
3. Dux perītus perītos milĭtes amat.
4. Arx firma timĭdum custōdem habet.
5. Benigni duces bonos milĭtes habent.
6. Magnae trabes valĭdos duces occīdunt.
7. Bellicōsi reges sacros obsĭdes amant.
8. Lĭbĕri custōdes doctum judĭcem cingunt.
9. Pulchrae urbes bonum regem amant.
10. Nigri milĭtes albos custōdes cingunt.

1. A great beam kills the strong soldier.
2. The good general has many soldiers.
3. The strong soldier kills the timid hostage.
4. The black hostages kill the skilful general.
5. A white citadel adorns the sacred cities.
6. Good kings have learned judges.
7. The sacred laws have severe guardians.
8. Skilful soldiers surround the kind king.
9. Strong guardians surround the sacred citadel.
10. The warlike king loves the beautiful cities.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XVIII.

Adjectives declined like **Mensa, Dominus, Magister,** and **Puer,** with Nouns declined like **Hostis.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises VI. and XV.

A.—1. Pulchra vallis manet.
2. Timĭdus canis currit.
3. Angusta rupes manet.
4. Laetae aves cantant.
5. Lĭbĕri cives putant.
6. Altae turres manent.

1. The free bird sings.
2. The beautiful tower remains.
3. The joyful citizen thinks.
4. The memorable rocks remain.
5. The faithful dogs run.
6. The narrow valleys remain.

B.—1. Firmus civis molestum hostem occīdit.
2. Angusta vallis pulchram rupem cingit.
3. Caecus canis benignum civem amat.
4. Molesta fames raram avem occīdit.
5. Perniciōsi hostes claram classem cingunt.
6. Angustae rupes altam turrem cingunt.
7. Lĭber civis timĭdas aves amat.
8. Multi canes longas aures habent.
9. Bellicōsi cives perniciōsum hostem cingunt.
10. Laetae aves pulchram vallem amant.

1. The renowned fleet surrounds the high rock.
2. The troublesome dog kills the joyful birds.
3. The timid bird has destructive hunger.
4. The renowned enemy has a troublesome fleet.
5. The high rock has many towers.
6. The kind citizens kill the blind dog.
7. Timid birds love the beautiful valleys.
8. The blind dogs love the kind citizens.
9. Narrow valleys surround the high rocks.
10. The beautiful valley has rare birds.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XIX.

Adjectives declined like **Regnum**, with Nouns declined like **Opus** and **Mare**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises VII. and XVI.

A.—1. Novum decus cadit.
2. Valĭdum corpus manet.
3. Timĭdum anĭmal currit.
4. Angusta litŏra manent.
5. Nova retia cadunt.
6. Longa nomĭna manent.

1. The narrow shore remains.
2. The long net falls.
3. The new name remains.
4. The timid animals run.
5. The new ornaments fall.
6. The strong bodies remain.

B.—1. Novum rete parvum caput cingit.
2. Latum mare longum litus habet.
3. Valĭdum corpus doctum caput habet.
4. Rarum decus novum nomen habet.
5. Timĭdum anĭmal longa crura habet.
6. Splendĭda sidĕra varia nomĭna habent.
7. Innumĕra decŏra angusta litŏra cingunt.
8. Multa anĭmalia jucunda carmĭna amant.
9. Longa litŏra angustum mare cingunt.
10. Pauca retia tenĕrum gramen occĭdunt.

1. Innumerable animals surround the narrow shore.
2. A wide net surrounds the timid animal.
3. The narrow shore surrounds the wide sea.
4. The rare animal has a long name.
5. Long grass surrounds the narrow shore.
6. Rare ornaments surround the splendid head.
7. Timid animals have long heads.
8. New nets surround the rare ornaments.
9. Learned heads have strong bodies.
10. The rare animals have many legs.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XX.

See Rule (*d*), page 54.

Adjectives declined like **Mensa, Dominus, Magister,** and **Regnum,** with Nouns declined like **Gradus** and **Genu.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises VIII. and XXVI.

A.—1. Longus lacus manet.
2. Nigra ficus cadit.
3. Tutus portus manet.
4. Pulchrae quercūs cadunt.
5. Magni exercĭtūs vĕniunt.
6. Docti magistrātūs putant.

1. The large army comes.
2. The beautiful oak falls.
3. The learned magistrate thinks.
4. The safe harbours remain.
5. The black figs fall.
6. The long lakes remain.

B.—1. Magnus exercĭtus valĭdum equitātum habet.
2. Rapĭdus cursus doctum magistrātum occĭdit.
3. Valĭdus equitātus rapĭdum cursum amat.
4. Longus lacus tutos portūs habet.
5. Parva manus longam acum tenet.
6. Doctus magistrātus magnum currum habet.
7. Altae quercūs pulchros lacūs ornant.
8. Perītus peditātus longos arcūs habet.
9. Rarae ficūs acūta cornua cingunt.
10. Longae manūs altas quercūs tenent.

1. The skilful cavalry surrounds the strong infantry.
2. The skilful magistrate has a safe chariot.
3. The large army surrounds the skilful cavalry.
4. Safe harbours surround the long lake.
5. The beautiful horn holds the small figs.
6. Strong hands hold the sharp needles.
7. Beautiful oaks surround the safe harbour.
8. The learned magistrates have large chariots.
9. Large armies have strong cavalry.
10. Long bows adorn strong hands.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXI.

Adjectives declined like **Mensa, Dominus,** and **Magister,** with Nouns declined like **Dies.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises IX. and XXVII.

A.—1. Serēna facies manet.
2. Laeta dies vĕnit.
3. Pulchra res manet.
4. Jucundae effigies manent.
5. Multae spes manent.
6. Longae acies manent.

1. The beautiful likeness remains.
2. Joyful hope comes.
3. The long line-of-battle remains.
4. Many things remain.
5. The long days come.
6. The calm faces remain.

B.—1. Serēna fides laetam spem habet.
2. Serēnus dies jucundum merīdĭem habet.
3. Mala segnities longum diem occīdit.
4. Pulchra facies jucundam effigiem habet.
5. Longa acies angustam planitiem cingit.
6. Rapĭda pernicies res multas cingit.
7. Laeta spes multos dies cingit.
8. Serēna facies magnam spem habet.
9. Pulchra dies lātam planitiem ornat.
10. Imprŏba segnities multam spem occīdit.

1. Much hope surrounds the fine day.
2. The long day has calm hope.
3. The narrow plain has a long line-of-battle.
4. Many things love fine days.
5. Many days have a pleasant noon.
6. A long hope adorns many things.
7. A wide plain surrounds the narrow line-of-battle.
8. A pleasant noon adorns many days.
9. Calm faces have a joyful hope.
10. Joyful hope kills much slothfulness.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXII.

Adjectives declined like **Trabs** or **Hostis**, with Nouns declined like **Mensa**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises I. and X.

A.—1. Gracĭlis filia currit.
2. Gracĭles filiae currunt.
3. Hilăres femĭnae cantant.
4. Hilăris femĭna cantat.
5. Sapientes puellae currunt.
6. Sapiens puella cantat.

1. The wise woman runs.
2. The wise women run.
3. The cheerful girls sing.
4. The slender daughter sings.
5. The cheerful girl runs.
6. The slender daughters sing.

B.—1. Dives regīna ingentem corōnam habet.
2. Gracĭlis puella suavem rosam habet.
3. Hilăris femĭna gracĭlem filiam habet.
4. Fidēlis colonia debĭles columbas habet.
5. Mites columbae elegantes alas habent.
6. Felīces insŭlae ingentes colonias habent.
7. Hilăres puellae suaves rosas habent.
8. Dīves colonia felīces insŭlas habet.
9. Sapiens regīna gracĭles filias habet.
10. Felix insŭla ingentes columbas habet.

1. The cheerful girl has a gentle dove.
2. The immense colony has wise women.
3. The gentle dove has feeble wings.
4. The fruitful island has faithful colonies.
5. The slender girls have gentle doves.
6. The cheerful women have sweet roses.
7. The faithful colonies have immense islands.
8. The rich queens have elegant crowns.
9. The fruitful islands have slender doves.
10. The slender women have cheerful daughters.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXIII.

Adjectives declined like **Trabs** and **Hostis**, with Nouns declined like **Dominus.**

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises II. and XI.

A.—1. Dilĭgens servus currit.
2. Diligentes servi currunt.
3. Utīles amīci cantant.
4. Utĭlis amīcus currit.
5. Dives avus cantat.
6. Divĭtes avi currunt.

1. The rich friend sings.
2. The rich friends run.
3. The useful slaves sing.
4. The diligent grandfathers sing.
5. The useful slave sings.
6. The diligent grandfather runs.

B.—1. Prudens amīcus felīcem hortum amat.
2. Potens domĭnus utīles servos habet.
3. Fidēles servi velōces equos amant.
4. Crudēlis inimīcus ingentem gladium habet.
5. Dives avus suaves hortos habet.
6. Divĭtes domĭni diligentes filios habent.
7. Velōces equi velōces fluvios amant.
8. Sapientes avi prudentes amīcos amant.
9. Fidēlis servus velōcem equum amat.
10. Felix hortus ingentem fluvium habet.

1. The wise grandfather has a useful horse.
2. The faithful friend loves the prudent son.
3. The diligent son has a wise grandfather.
4. The rich lord has useful sons.
5. The cruel enemies have immense swords.
6. The rich friends have fruitful gardens.
7. The pleasant gardens have immense rivers.
8. The prudent slaves love the powerful lord.
9. The diligent sons have wise grandfathers.
10. The faithful friends have cruel enemies.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXIV.

Adjectives declined like **Trabs** and **Hostis**, with Nouns declined like **Magister** and **Puer**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises III. and XII.

A.—1. Dilĭgens puer currit.
2. Diligentes puĕri currunt.
3. Fidēlis minister cantat.
4. Felix gener currit.
5. Sapientes socĕri cantant.
6. Utĭles ministri currunt.

1. The useful servant runs.
2. The useful servants sing.
3. The happy boy sings.
4. The wise father-in-law runs.
5. The happy boys sing.
6. The wise sons-in-law run.

B.—1. Praestans magister fidēlem ministrum habet.
2. Hilăris socer diligentem puĕrum amat.
3. Sapiens puer utĭlem librum habet.
4. Prudens gener mendācem ministrum habet.
5. Diligens socer felĭcem agrum habet.
6. Sapiens magister utĭles libros habet.
7. Divĭtes socĕri diligentes genĕros amant.
8. Praestantes magistri fidēles ministros habent.
9. Hilăres puĕri suaves agros amant.
10. Fidēlis magister diligentes puĕros habet.

1. The faithful servant has a wise father-in-law.
2. The rich son-in-law has cheerful boys.
3. The prudent master has an excellent book.
4. The cheerful boy loves the fruitful fields.
5. The rich father-in-law has a diligent son-in-law.
6. The wise sons-in-law have prudent fathers-in-law.
7. The diligent boys have excellent books.
8. The faithful sons-in-law have false servants.
9. The wise boys love the pleasant field.
10. The diligent fathers-in-law have fruitful fields.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXV.

Adjectives declined like **Opus** and **Mare**, with Nouns declined like **Regnum**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises IV. and XIII.

A.—1. Potens regnum manet.
2. Elegantia oppĭda manent.
3. Ingentia templa florent.
4. Elĕgans oppĭdum manet.
5. Potentia regna manent.
6. Elĕgans templum floret.

1. The powerful town flourishes.
2. The elegant temple remains.
3. The immense kingdoms flourish.
4. The elegant temples remain.
5. The immense kingdom flourishes.
6. The powerful towns flourish.

B.—1. Ingens oppĭdum elĕgans templum habet.
2. Elĕgans templum grave aurum habet.
3. Bellum civīle atrocia praemia habet.
4. Tenue aurum praestans templum ornat.
5. Elegantia templa lĕvia scuta habent.
6. Gravia proelia atrox perīcŭlum habent.
7. Ferocia bella atrocia proelia habent.
8. Florentia oppĭda utilia dona habent.
9. Potens regnum ferocia bella habet.
10. Ingentia scuta elegantia templa ornant.

1. An elegant temple adorns the immense town.
2. Heavy gold adorns the light shield.
3. The flourishing town loves the useful gift.
4. The immense kingdom has useful rewards.
5. The excellent temple has immense gifts.
6. A fierce battle has stern dangers.
7. Useful gifts adorn the elegant temple.
8. The flourishing kingdoms have immense towns.
9. The powerful towns have excellent temples.
10. The immense temples have thin gold.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXVI.

See Rule (*d*), page 54.

Adjectives declined like **Trabs** and **Hostis**, with Nouns declined like **Gradus** and **Genu**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises VIII. and XX.

A.—1. Iners lacus manet.
2. Dulcis ficus cadit.
3. Utĭlis portus manet.
4. Ingentes quercūs cadunt.
5. Audāces exercĭtūs vĕniunt.
6. Fidēles magistrātūs putant.

1. The bold army comes.
2. The immense oak falls.
3. The faithful magistrate thinks.
4. The useful harbours remain.
5. The sweet figs fall.
6. The sluggish lakes remain.

B.—1. Ingens exercĭtus fortem equitātum habet.
2. Velox cursus debĭlem magistrātum occĭdit.
3. Audax equitātus velōcem cursum amat.
4. Ingens lacus praestantes portūs habet.
5. Tenuis manus utĭlem acum tenet.
6. Fidēlis magistrātus velōcem currum habet.
7. Ingentes quercūs inertes lacūs ornant.
8. Audax peditātus lĕves arcūs habet.
9. Dulces ficūs ingentia cornua cingunt.
10. Tenues manūs tenues quercūs tenent.

1. The swift cavalry surrounds the brave infantry.
2. The feeble magistrate has a light chariot.
3. The bold army surrounds the sluggish cavalry.
4. Excellent harbours surround the immense lake.
5. The slender horn holds the sweet figs.
6. Swift hands hold the useful needles.
7. Slender oaks surround the excellent harbour.
8. The faithful magistrates have swift chariots.
9. The immense armies have bold cavalry.
10. Light bows adorn slender hands.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXVII.

Adjectives declined like **Trabs** and **Hostis**, with Nouns declined like **Dies**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises IX. and XXI.

A.—1. Tenuis facies manet.
2. Brevis dies vĕnit.
3. Praestans res manet.
4. Praestantes effigies manent.
5. Hilăres spes manent.
6. Ingentes acies manent.

1. The excellent likeness remains.
2. Cheerful hope comes.
3. The immense line-of-battle remains.
4. Excellent things remain.
5. The short days come.
6. The slender faces remain.

B.—1. Hilăris fides fortem spem habet.
2. Brevis dies debĭlem merĭdiem habet.
3. Turpis segnities velōcem diem occĭdit.
4. Tenuis facies praestantem effigiem habet.
5. Ingens acies felīcem planitiem cingit.
6. Simĭlis pernicies res simĭles cingit.
7. Hilăris spes brĕves dies cingit.
8. Talis facies tenuem spem habet.
9. Hilăris dies ingentem planitiem ornat.
10. Iners segnities hilărem spem occĭdit.

1. Strong hope surrounds the happy day.
2. The swift day has immense hope.
3. The fruitful plain has an immense line-of-battle.
4. Happy things love cheerful days.
5. Short days have a feeble noon.
6. A cheerful hope adorns excellent things.
7. An immense plain surrounds the short line-of-battle.
8. A feeble noon adorns short days.
9. Such faces have a feeble hope.
10. Cheerful hope kills sluggish slothfulness.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXVIII.

I. *The Cardinal Numerals.*

A.— 1. Corpus caput unum habet.
2. Dominus centum servos habet.
3. Mille milites urbem cingunt.
4. Una insula novem fluvios habet.
5. Duo discipuli duodecim libros habent.
6. Tres muri tredecim turres habent.
7. Viginti rupes duas naves cingunt.
8. Tria templa tres portas habent.

1. The head has one body.
2. Seven slaves surround the lord.
3. Three gates adorn the three temples.
4. Twenty scholars have one hundred books.
5. The two walls have twenty towers.
6. Thirteen rocks surround the nine ships.
7. The two islands have twelve rivers.
8. The masters have twenty slaves.

II. *The Ordinal Numerals.*

B.— 1. Servi septimum gentium habet.
2. Milites duodecimam turrem cingunt.
3. Unus quintum [illegible]
4. Prima [illegible] primum [illegible]
5. Novus muros septimum [illegible]
6. Decimus discipulis [illegible]
7. Nona [illegible]
8. [illegible]

1. The soldiers surround the fifth tower.
2. The [illegible] surrounds the [illegible].
3. The [illegible] [illegible] has the [illegible]
4. The [illegible] [illegible] the several [illegible]
5. The [illegible] [illegible] the [illegible]
6. The [illegible] [illegible]
7. The [illegible] [illegible]
8. The second [illegible] [illegible]

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXIX.

The Indicative of the Verb Sum.

Rule 4.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by the verb "To be," they are put in the same case: as, Brĭtanniă est insŭlă, *Britain is an island.* Use the Nominative case after the verb "To be."

A.—1. Columba est avis.
2. Puer est discipŭlus.
3. Amīcus ĕrat domĭnus.
4. Elephanti sunt animalia.
5. Puer ĕrit nauta.
6. Judĭces ĕrant duces.
7. Cives ĕrunt obsĭdes.
8. Segnities ĕrit pernicies.

1. The general is a citizen.
2. Doves are birds.
3. The boys will be sailors.
4. The hostages were citizens.
5. The general will be the judge.
6. Indolence is (his) ruin.
7. The lords were friends.
8. The elephant is an animal.

B.—1. Māter fuit puella.
2. Dux fuĕrat obses.
3. Milĭtes fuĕrint cives.
4. Păter fuĕrit nauta.
5. Domĭni fuĕrant amīci.
6. Puĕri fuĕrunt nautae.
7. Segnities fuĕrit pernicies.
8. Gener fuĕrat socer.

1. Indolence has been (his) ruin.
2. The mother had been a girl.
3. The soldiers had been hostages.
4. The father has been a sailor.
5. The lord had been a hostage.
6. The fathers-in-law have been sons-in-law.
7. The citizens had been friends.
8. The boys have been sailors.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXX.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses, Indicative.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) *Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXI.* (A.).

A.—1. Femĭna saltat.
2. Dux pugnābit.
3. Custos vigilābat.
4. Elephanti ambulābunt.
5. Aves volant.
6. Reges regnābant.

1. The king reigns.
2. The elephant was walking.
3. The bird will fly.
4. The generals will fight.
5. The women were dancing.
6. The guardians watch.

B.—1. Quercus vallem ornat.
2. Regīna ducem laudābit.
3. Domĭnus servos vituperābat.
4. Decŏra caput ornant.
5. Femĭna filiam vituperābit.
6. Duces urbes firmābant.
7. Reges arces aedificābunt.
8. Animalia gramen amant.
9. Milĭtes urbem intrābant.
10. Hostes arcem firmābunt.

1. The queen was praising the soldiers.
2. The king will build the cities.
3. The animal loves grass.
4. The general will strengthen the citadel.
5. The oaks adorn the valleys.
6. The general will strengthen the city.
7. The daughters were praising the women.
8. The lords find-fault-with the slaves.
9. The ornaments will adorn the queen.
10. The soldiers were entering the citadel.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXXI.

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses, Indicative.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) *Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXX.* (A.).

A.—1. Femĭna saltāvit.
2. Dux pugnavĕrit.
3. Custos vigilavĕrat.
4. Elephanti ambulavĕrant.
5. Aves volavĕrint.
6. Reges regnavērunt.

1. The king will have reigned.
2. The elephant had walked.
3. The bird has flown.
4. The generals have fought.
5. The women will have danced.
6. The guardians had watched.

B.—1. Exercĭtus urbes expugnavĕrat.
2. Puer laudem parāvit.
3. Dux arcem firmavĕrat.
4. Equus agrum intrāvit.
5. Avis vallem intravĕrat.
6. Hostes classem paravērunt.
7. Reges urbes aedificavĕrint.
8. Canes hortos intravĕrant.
9. Cives exercĭtum laudavĕrint.
10. Milĭtes arces oppugnavērunt.

1. The soldier will have praised the army.
2. The dog entered the garden.
3. The army had attacked the enemy.
4. The king will have built the cities.
5. The citizen praised the army.
6. The horses had entered the fields.
7. The generals have strengthened the citadels.
8. The boys had gained praise.
9. The enemy attacked the citadels.
10. The birds will have entered the valleys.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXXI.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses. Indicative.

The Nouns and Verbs in this A.) Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXII. A.

A.—1. Puer valet.
2. Quercus manēbit.
3. Puella maebat.
4. Rosae florēbunt.
5. Judices sedēbant.
6. Gladii fulgent.

1. The judge will sit.
2. The sword glitters.
3. The rose was blooming.
4. The oaks remain.
5. The boys will-be-silent.
6. The girls were-in-good-health.

B.—1. Magister puĕrum monēbat.
2. Canis avem terrēbit.
3. Exercĭtus arcem delēbat.
4. Servus canem coercet.
5. Tempus quercum delēbit.
6. Bellum exercĭtum delet.
7. Puĕri columbas terrēbant.
8. Animalia cornua habēbunt.
9. Manūs arcūs tenēbant.
10. Feminae puellas docent.

1. The dog frightens the dove.
2. The hand will hold the bow.
3. The animal has horns.
4. The woman was teaching the girl.
5. The oak will frighten the animal.
6. The slaves restrain the dogs.
7. Wars will destroy the armies.
8. The boys have birds.
9. The masters will teach the boys.
10. The dogs were frightening the birds.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXXIII.

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses. Indicative.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXII. (A.).

A.—1. Puer valuérat.
2. Quercus marcúerit.
3. Puella tacuit.
4. Rosae flornérant.
5. Judices sedúerint.
6. Gladii fulsérunt.

1. The judge will have sat.
2. The sword has glittered.
3. The rose had bloomed.
4. The oaks have remained.
5. The boys will-have-been-silent.
6. The girls had-been-in-good-health.

B.—1. Manus quercum mōvérat.
2. Custos obsidem coercuit.
3. Fames servum delevérit.
4. Hortus rosas habuit.
5. Mare equos terrnérat.
6. Magistri puéros docuérunt.
7. Magistratūs ministros monuérint.
8. Puella donum tenuérat.
9. Hostes arcem delevérint.
10. Manūs columbam tenuérunt.

1. The magistrate warned the boy.
2. The enemy had destroyed the citadel.
3. The sea frightened the horse.
4. The master had a garden.
5. Hunger will have destroyed the doves.
6. The hands moved the oak.
7. The guardians had restrained the hostages.
8. The girls will have held the roses.
9. The master had warned the boys.
10. The slaves have destroyed the citadel.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXXIV.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses, Indicative.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) *Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXV.* (A.).

A.—1. Rex regit.
2. Fluvius fluet.
3. Puer ludēbat.
4. Equi ĕdent.
5. Manūs scribunt.
6. Puellae pingēbant.

1. The hand will paint.
2. The horse eats.
3. The girl was writing.
4. The rivers were flowing.
5. Kings rule.
6. Boys will play.

B.—1. Rex urbes regit.
2. Dux exercĭtum ducēbat.
3. Servus agrum colet.
4. Rete caput cingēbat.
5. Fluvius mare petit.
6. Aurum scuta teget.
7. Hostes aciem instruēbant.
8. Domĭni equos ement.
9. Puer segnitiem vincet.
10. Manūs quercūs cingunt.

1. Gold covers the shield.
2. The general was arranging the line-of-battle.
3. The lord will buy the horse.
4. The oaks will cover the field.
5. The net surrounds the hands.
6. The shields were covering the heads.
7. The generals will lead the armies.
8. The slaves were cultivating the field.
9. The boys will conquer indolence.
10. The rivers seek the sea.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXXV.

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses, Indicative.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) *Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXIV.* (A.).

A.—1. Rex rexĕrat.
2. Fluvius fluxit.
3. Puer luserit.
4. Equi ēdĕrant.
5. Manūs scripsĕrint.
6. Puellae pinxērunt.

1. The hand had painted.
2. The horse will have eaten.
3. The girl has written.
4. The rivers had flowed.
5. The kings have ruled.
6. The boys will have played.

B.—1. Dux exercĭtum duxit.
2. Equus gramen ēdĕrit.
3. Puer segnitiem vīcit.
4. Scutum milĭtem defendĕrat.
5. Equi currūs traxērunt.
6. Puĕri praemia petīvĕrant.
7. Milites templum cinxērunt.
8. Reges leges scripsĕrint.
9. Filii equos ēmĕrant.
10. Rupes classem cinxērunt.

1. The boy will have conquered indolence.
2. The soldier led the horse.
3. The son had bought the shield.
4. The fleet will have surrounded the rocks.
5. The boy sought the reward.
6. The fleet had defended the army.
7. The horses have eaten the grass.
8. Shields had surrounded the temples.
9. The king has written the law.
10. The soldiers defended the generals.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXXVI.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses, Indicative.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) *Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXVII.* (A.).

A.—1. Avus dormiēbat.
2. Bellum evĕniet.
3. Avis audit.
4. Amīci vĕniēbant.
5. Custōdes dormient.
6. Dies vĕniunt.

1. The guardian sleeps.
2. The day will come.
3. The friend was coming.
4. Wars will happen.
5. The grandfathers hear.
6. The birds were sleeping.

B.—1. Avus puĕrum puniet.
2. Puer avum repĕrit.
3. Civis canem erudiēbat.
4. Canis aves reperiet.
5. Gramen equum nutrit.
6. Custōdes coloniam custodiunt.
7. Milītes arces munient.
8. Equītes vallem custodiēbant.
9. Duces pedītes erudiunt.
10. Servi domĭnum sepeliēbant.

1. The grass was nourishing the bird.
2. The soldier will guard the citizen.
3. The horse finds the grass.
4. The master will train the boys.
5. The dog was guarding the grandfather.
6. Birds will find the valleys.
7. The horse-soldiers were training the horses.
8. The foot-soldiers fortify the citadel.
9. The boys were burying the bird.
10. The soldiers will guard the colonies.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXXVII.

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses, Indicative.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) *Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXVI.* (A.).

A.—1. Avus dormīvĕrat.
2. Bellum evēnit (*perf.*).
3. Avis audīvĕrit.
4. Amīci vēnĕrint.
5. Custōdes dormīvĕrant.
6. Dies vēnērunt.

1. The guardian will have slept.
2. The day has come.
3. The friend had come.
4. Wars have happened.
5. The grandfathers had heard.
6. The birds will have slept.

B.—1. Femĭna filias erudīvit.
2. Judex legem scivĕrit.
3. Servus puĕros erudīvĕrat.
4. Socer civem vestīvit.
5. Puer librum finīvĕrit.
6. Dux arcem munīvit.
7. Domĭni servos vinxĕrant.
8. Gramen insŭlas vestīvit.
9. Amīci puellas vestīvĕrant.
10. Servi domĭnum sepelivērunt.

1. The judge bound the citizen.
2. The lord had trained the slaves.
3. The son-in-law clothed (his) enemy.
4. The citizens have buried the judge.
5. The generals will have fortified the island.
6. The friends had buried the citizen.
7. Grass has clothed the island.
8. The judges knew the law.
9. The daughters will have trained the girl.
10. The boys have finished the book.

Digitized by Google

PART IV.

VOCABULARIES.

m. = masculine.
f. = feminine.
n. = neuter.
c. = common gender, that is, masculine and feminine.

As the A. *vocabularies should be learnt before the* B. *vocabularies, some words are necessarily repeated.*

Vocabulary 1.

A.

fēmĭna, ae, *f.* 1. *a woman.*
fīlĭa, ae, *f.* 1. *a daughter.*
pŭella, ae, *f.* 1. *a girl.*

B.

āla, ae, *f.* 1. *a wing.*
cŏlōnĭa, ae, *f.* 1. *a colony.*
cŏlumba, ae, *f.* 1. *a dove.*
cŏrōna, ae, *f.* 1. *a crown.*
insŭla, ae, *f.* 1. *an island.*
rēgīna, ae, *f.* 1. *a queen.*
rŏsa, ae, *f.* 1. *a rose.*

Vocabulary 2.

A.

ămīcus, i, *m.* 2. *a friend.*
ăvus, i, *m.* 2. *a grandfather.*
servus, i, *m.* 2. *a slave.*

B.

dŏmĭnus, i, *m.* 2. *a lord, master.*
ĕquus, i, *m.* 2. *a horse.*
fīlĭus, i, *m.* 2. *a son.*
flŭvĭus, ii, *m.* 2. *a river.*
glădĭus, ii, *m.* 2. *a sword.*
hortus, i, *m.* 2. *a garden.*
ĭnĭmīcus, i, *m.* 2. *an enemy.*

Vocabulary 3.

A.

(1.) Declined like *Măgistĕr.*
mĭnister, tri, *m.* 2. *a servant.*

(2.) Declined like *Pŭĕr.*
gĕner, ĕri, *m.* 2. *a son-in-law.*
pŭer, ĕri, *m.* 2. *a boy.*
sŏcer, ĕri, *m.* 2. *a father-in-law.*

B.

(1.) Declined like *Măgistĕr.*
ăger, ăgri, *m.* 2. *a field.*
lĭber, lĭbri, *m.* 2. *a book.*
măgister, tri, *m.* 2. *a master, teacher.*

Vocabulary 4.

A.

oppĭdum, i, *n.* 2. *a town.*
regnum, i, *n.* 2. *a kingdom.*
templum, i, *n.* 2. *a temple.*

B.

aurum, i, *n.* 2. *gold.*
bellum, i, *n.* 2. *war.*
dōnum, i, *n.* 2. *a gift.*
pĕrīcŭlum, i, *n.* 2. *danger.*
praemĭum, ii, *n.* 2. *a reward.*
proelĭum, ii, *n.* 2. *battle.*
scūtum, i, *n.* 2. *a shield.*

Digitized by Google

Vocabulary 5.

A.

arx, arcis, *f.* 3. *a citadel.*
custos, custōdis, *c.* 3. *a guardian.*
jūdex, jūdĭcis, *c.* 3. *a judge.*
mīlĕs, mīlĭtis, *c.* 3. *a soldier.*
rex, rēgis, *m.* 3. *a king.*
trabs, trăbis, *f.* 3. *a beam.*

B.

dux, dŭcis, *c.* 3. *a leader, general.*
lex, lēgis, *f.* 3. *a law.*
obsĕs, obsĭdis, *c.* 3. *a hostage.*
urbs, urbis, *f.* 3. *a city.*

Vocabulary 6.

A.

ăvis, is, *f.* 3. *a bird.*
cānis, is, *c.* 3. *a dog.*
cīvis, is, *c.* 3. *a citizen.*
rūpēs, is, *f.* 3. *a rock.*
turris, is, *f.* 3. *a tower.*
vallis, is, *f.* 3. *a valley.*

B.

auris, is, *f.* 3. *an ear.*
classis, is, *f.* 3. *a fleet.*
fāmēs, is, *f.* 3. *hunger.*
hostis, is, *c.* 3. *an enemy (public enemy).*

Vocabulary 7.

A.

(*a.*) Declined like *Ŏpŭs.*

corpus, ŏris, *n.* 3. *a body.*
dĕcus, ŏris, *n.* 3. *an ornament.*
lĭtus, ŏris, *n.* 3. *a shore.*
nōmen, ĭnis, *n.* 3. *a name.*
*ănīmāl, ālis, *n.* 3. *an animal.*

(*b.*) Declined like *Măre.*

*rēte, is, *n.* 3. *a net.*

B.

(*a.*) Declined like *Ŏpŭs.*

căput, ĭtis, *n.* 3. *a head.*
carmen, ĭnis, *n.* 3. *a song.*
crūs, crūris, *n.* 3. *a leg.*
grāmen, ĭnis, *n.* 3. *grass.*
sīdus, ĕris, *n.* 3. *a star.*

(*b.*) Declined like *Măre.*

*mărĕ, is, *n.* 3. *the sea.*

Vocabulary 8.

See Rule (*d*), page 54.

A.

exercĭtus, ūs, *m.* 4. *an army.*
fīcus, ūs, *f.* 4. *a fig.*
lăcus, ūs, *m.* 4. *a lake.*
măgistrātus, ūs, *m.* 4. *a magistrate.*
portus, ūs, *m.* 4. *a harbour.*
quercus, ūs, *f.* 4. *an oak.*

B.

ăcus, ūs, *f.* 4. *a needle.*
arcus, ūs, *m.* 4. *a bow.*
currus, ūs, *m.* 4. *a chariot.*
cursus, ūs, *m.* 4. *running.*
ĕquĭtātus, ūs, *m.* 4. *cavalry.*
mănus, ūs, *f.* 4. *a hand.*
pĕdĭtātus, ūs, *m.* 4. *infantry.*

cornu, ūs, *n.* 4. *a horn.*

Vocabulary 9.

See Rule (*c*), page 54.

A.

ăclēs, ēi, *f.* 5. *a line-of-battle.*
dĭēs, ēi, *m.* and *f.* 5. *a day.*
effĭgĭēs, ēi, *f.* 5. *a likeness.*
făcĭēs, ēi, *f.* 5. *a face, countenance.*
rēs, ēi, *f.* 5. *a thing.*
spēs, ēi, *f.* 5. *hope.*

* *In Neuter nouns in* **ĕ**, **ăl**, *and* **ăr** (*gen.* **āris**), *the abl. sing. ends in* **ī**, *the gen. pl. in* **ium**; *the nom., acc., and voc. pl. in* **ia**.

Digitized by Google

B.

fĭdēs, ēī, *f.* 5. *faith, fidelity.*
mĕrīdiēs, ēī, *m.* 5. *mid-day, noon.*
pernĭcĭēs, ēī, *f.* 5. *destruction, ruin.*
plānĭtiēs, ēī, *f.* 5. *a plain.*
segnĭtiēs, ēī, *f.* 5. *slothfulness, indolence.*

Vocabulary 10.

A.

bŏnus, a, um, *good.*
tĭmĭdus, a, um, *timid.*

---

pulcher, chra, chrum, *beautiful.*

B.

albus, a, um, *white.*
magnus, a, um, *great, large.*
multus, a, um, *much, many.*
parvus, a, um, *small, little.*

---

lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum, *free.*

Vocabulary 11.

A.

doctus, a, um, *learned.*
vălĭdus, a, um, *strong (able to perform).*

B.

bĕnignus, a, um, *kind.*
indoctus, a, um, *unlearned.*
lātus, a, um, *wide, broad.*
mălus, a, um, *bad, wicked.*
pĕrītus, a, um, *skilful.*

Vocabulary 12.

A.

(*a.*) Declined like *Nĭgĕr.*

aeger, gra, grum, *sick.*
nĭger, gra, grum, *black.*

(*b.*) Declined like *Tĕnĕr.*

asper, ĕra, ĕrum, *rough, rugged.*
lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum, *free.*

B.

(*a.*) Declined like *Nĭgĕr.*

noster, tra, trum, *our, ours.*
săcer, cra, crum, *sacred.*
vester, tra, trum, *your, yours.*

(*b.*) Declined like *Tĕnĕr.*

tĕner, ĕra, ĕrum, *tender.*

Vocabulary 13.

A.

antīquus, a, um, *ancient.*
magnus, a, um, *great, large.*
parvus, a, um, *small, little.*

B.

aurĕus, a, um, *golden.*
injustus, a, um, *unjust.*

Vocabulary 14.

A.

audax, ācis, *bold.*
ingens, entis, *immense.*
praestans, antis, *excellent.*
prūdens, entis, *prudent.*
săpĭens, entis, *wise.*

B.

dīvĕs, ĭtis, *rich.*
flōrens, entis, *flourishing.*
ĭners, ertis, *helpless, sluggish.*
pŏtens, entis, *powerful.*
răpax, ācis, *rapacious.*

Vocabulary 15.

A.

fĭdēlis, e, *faithful.*
mĕmŏrābĭlis, e, *to be remembered, memorable.*
nāvālis, e, *naval.*
nōbĭlis, e, *distinguished.*
suāvis, e, *sweet, delightful, pleasant.*
tristis, e, *sad, sorrowful.*

B.

dēbĭlis, e, *feeble.*
fortis, e, *strong, brave.*

Digitized by Google

grăvis, e, *heavy, severe.*
mollis, e, *soft.*
omnis, e, *all, every, whole.*
turpis, e, *base, disgraceful.*

Vocabulary 16.

A.

(*a.*) Declined, in the neuter, like *Ŏpŭs* (*except that the abl. sing. ends in* i *and* e).

ēlĕgans, antis, *elegant, exquisite.*
fĕrox, ōcis, *fierce, spirited.*

(*b.*) Declined, in the neuter, like *Mārĕ.*

difficĭlis, e, *difficult.*
lĕvis, e, *light* (*not heavy*).

B.

Declined, in the neuter, like *Mārĕ.*

crūdēlis, e, *cruel.*
grăcĭlis, e, *thin, slender.*
hŭmĭlis, e, *low.*
vīlis, e, *cheap, common.*

Vocabulary 17.

A.

firmus, a, um, *strong* (*from position*), *immovable.*

B.

bellĭcōsus, a, um, *warlike.*
justus, a, um, *just.*
sĕvērus, a, um, *severe.*

Vocabulary 18.

A.

altus, a, um, *high, deep.*
angustus, a, um, *narrow.*
laetus, a, um, *joyful.*

B.

caecus, a, um, *blind.*
clārus, a, um, *clear, renowned.*
mŏlestus, a, um, *troublesome.*
pernĭcĭōsus, a, um, *destructive.*
rārus, a, um, *rare.*

Vocabulary 19.

A.

longus, a, um, *long.*
nŏvus, a, um, *new.*

B.

innŭmĕrus, a, um, *innumerable.*
jūcundus, a, um, *pleasant.*
paucus, a, um, *few.*
splendĭdus, a, um, *splendid, bright.*
vărĭus, a, um, *various.*

Vocabulary 20.

A.

tūtus, a, um, *safe.*

B.

ăcūtus, a, um, *sharp.*
răpĭdus, a, um, *rapid.*

Vocabulary 21.

A.

jūcundus, a, um, *pleasant.*
multus, a, um, *much, many.*
sĕrēnus, a, um, *clear, calm.*

B.

imprŏbus, a, um, *wicked.*

Vocabulary 22.

A.

grăcĭlis, e, *thin, slender.*
hĭlăris, e, *cheerful.*

Digitized by Google

B.

fēlix, īcis, *happy, fortunate, fruitful.*
mītis, e, *mild.*

Vocabulary 23.

A.

dīlĭgens, entis, *diligent, careful.*
dīvĕs, ĭtis, *rich.*
ūtĭlis, e, *useful.*

B.

vēlox, ōcis, *swift.*

Vocabulary 24.

A.

fēlix, īcis, *happy, fortunate, fruitful.*

B.

mendax, ācis, *lying, false.*

Vocabulary 25.

A.

pŏtens, entis, *powerful.*

B.

atrox, ōcis, *stern, sanguinary, cruel.*
cīvĭlis, e, *belonging to a citizen, civil.*
tĕnŭis, e, *thin, delicate, slender.*

Vocabulary 26.

A.

dulcis, e, *sweet, pleasant (to the taste).*
ĭners, ĭnertis, *helpless, sluggish.*

Vocabulary 27.

A.

brĕvis, e, *short.*
tĕnŭis, e, *thin, delicate, slender.*

B.

sĭmĭlis, e, *like.*
tālis, e, *of that sort, such.*
turpis, e, *base, disgraceful.*

Vocabulary 28.

A.

discĭpŭlus, i, *m.* 2. *a pupil, scholar.*
mūrus, i, *m.* 2. *a wall.*
nāvis, is, *f.* 3. *a ship.*
porta, ae, *f.* 1. *a gate.*

NOTE.—The Numerals are given on p. 13.

Vocabulary 29.

A.

ĕlĕphantus, i, *m.* 2. *an elephant.*
nauta, ae, *m.* 1. *a sailor.*

B.

māter, tris, *f.* 3. *a mother.*
păter, tris, *m.* 3. *a father.*

Vocabulary 30.

A.

ambŭlo, āvi, ātum, *I walk.* āre, 1.
pugno, āvi, ātum, *I fight.* āre, 1.
regno, āvi, ātum, *I reign.* āre, 1.
salto, āvi, ātum, *I dance.* āre, 1.
vĭgĭlo, āvi, ātum, *I watch.* āre, 1.
vŏlo, āvi, ātum, *I fly.* āre, 1.

Digitized by Google

B.

aedĭfĭco, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. *I build.*
ămo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. *I love.*
expugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. *I take by storm.*
firmo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. *I strengthen.*
intro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. *I enter.*
laudo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. *I praise.*
orno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. *I adorn.*
vĭtŭpĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. *I blame, find-fault-with.*

Vocabulary 31.

B.

oppugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. *I attack, assault.*
păro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. *I prepare, get, gain.*

---

laus, laudis, *f.* 3. *praise.*

Vocabulary 32.

A.

flōrĕo, flōrŭi, ēre, 2. *I bloom, flourish.*
fulgĕo, fulsi, fulsum, ēre, 2. *I shine, glitter.*
mănĕo, mansi, mansum, ēre, 2. *I remain.*
sĕdĕo, sēdi, sessum, ēre, 2. *I sit.*
tăcĕo, tăcŭi, tăcĭtum, ēre, 2. *I am-silent.*
vălĕo, vălŭi, vălĭtum, ēre, 2. *I am-in-good-health.*

B.

cŏercĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2. *I restrain, curb.*
dēlĕo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, 2. *I destroy.*
dŏcĕo, dŏcŭi, doctum, ēre, 2. *I teach.*
hăbĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2. *I have, own, possess.*
mŏnĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2. *I advise, warn.*
tĕnĕo, ŭi, tentum, ēre, 2. *I hold, retain.*
terrĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2. *I terrify, frighten, alarm.*

Vocabulary 33.

B.

mŏvĕo, mōvi, mōtum, ēre, 2. *I move, disturb.*

Vocabulary 34.

A.

ĕdo, ēdi, ēsum, ĕre, 3. *I eat.*
flŭo, fluxi, fluxum, ĕre, 3. *I flow.*
lūdo, lūsi, lūsum, ĕre, 3. *I play.*
pingo, pinxi, pictum, ĕre, 3. *I paint.*
rĕgo, rexi, rectum, ĕre, 3. *I rule.*
scrībo, scripsi, scriptum, ĕre, 3. *I write.*

B.

cingo, cinxi, cinctum, ĕre, 3. *I surround.*
cŏlo, cŏlŭi, cultum, ĕre, 3. *I cultivate.*
dūco, duxi, ductum, ĕre, 3. *I lead.*
ĕmo, ēmi, emptum, ĕre, 3. *I buy.*
instrŭo, xi, ctum, ĕre, 3. *I arrange, draw-up-in-order.*
pĕto, īvi *and* ĭi, ītum, ĕre, 3. *I seek.*
tĕgo, texi, tectum, ĕre, 3. *I cover.*
vinco, vīci, victum, ĕre, 3. *I conquer.*

Digitized by Google

Vocabulary 35.

B.

dēfendo, dēfendi, dēfensum, ĕre, 3. *I defend.*
trăho, traxi, tractum, ĕre, 3. *I draw, drag.*

Vocabulary 36.

A.

audĭo, audīvi, audītum, īre, 4. *I hear.*
dormĭo, dormīvi, dormītum, īre, 4. *I sleep.*
ēvĕnĭo, evēni, eventum, īre, 4. *I happen.*
vĕnĭo, vēni, ventum, īre, 4. *I come.*

B.

custōdĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4. *I guard, keep-guard.*
ērŭdĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4. *I train up, educate.*
mūnĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4. *I fortify.*
nŭtrĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4. *I nourish, nurture.*
pūnĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4. *I punish.*
rĕpĕrĭo, pĕri, pertum, īre, 4. *I find.*
sĕpĕlĭo, īvi *and* ĭi, pultum, īre, 4. *I bury.*

ĕquĕs, ĭtis, *m.* 3. *a horse-soldier.*
pĕdĕs, ĭtis, *m.* *a foot-soldier.*

Vocabulary 37.

B.

fīnĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4. *I limit, put-an-end-to.*
scĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4. *I know.*
vestĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4. *I clothe.*
vincĭo, vinxi, vinctum, īre, 4. *I bind.*

Digitized by Google

INDEX I. TO VOCABULARIES.

LATIN WORDS.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

adj.	=	adjective.	*m.*	=	masculine.
c. or *com.*	=	common gender.	*n.*	=	neuter.
f.	=	feminine.	*poss. pron.*	=	possessive pronoun.
indecl.	=	indeclinable.	*pron.*	=	pronoun, pronominal.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, indicate either the *declension* of a noun or the *conjugation* of a verb.

A

ăclēs, ēi, *f.*, 5, *a line of battle.*
ăcus, ūs, *f.*, 4, *a needle.*
ăcūtus, a, um, *adj., sharp.*
aedĭfĭco, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I build.*
aeger, gra, grum, *adj., sick.*
ăger, ăgri, *m.*, 2, *a field, land.*
āla, ae, *f.*, 1, *a wing.*
albus, a, um, *adj., white.*
altus, a, um, *adj., high, deep.*
ambŭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I walk.*
ămīcus, i, *m.*, 2, *a friend.*
ămo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I love.*
angustus, a, um, *adj., narrow.*
ănīmăl, ālis, *n.*, 3, *an animal.*
antīquus, a, um, *adj., ancient.*
arcus, ūs, *m.*, 4, *a bow.*
arx, arcis, *f.*, 3, *a citadel.*
asper, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj., rough, rugged.*
atrox, ōcis, *adj., stern, sanguinary, cruel.*
audax, ācis, *adj., bold.*
audĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I hear.*
aurĕus, a, um, *adj., golden.*
auris, is, *f.*, 3, *an ear.*
aurum, i, *n.*, 2, *gold.*
āvis, is, *f.*, 3, *a bird.*
āvus, i, *m.*, 2, *a grandfather.*

B

bellĭcōsus, a, um, *adj., warlike.*
bellum, i, *n.*, 2, *war.*
bĕnignus, a, um, *adj., kind.*
bŏnus, a, um, *adj., good.*
brĕvis, e, *adj., short.*

C

cădo, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, ĕre, 3, *I fall.*
caecus, a, um, *adj., blind.*
cānis, is, *com.*, 3, *a dog.*
canto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I sing.*
căpŭt, ĭtis, *n.*, 3, *a head.*
carmĕn, ĭnis, *n.*, 3, *a song.*
cingo, cinxi, cinctum, ĕre, 3, *I surround.*
cīvĭlis, e, *adj., belonging to a citizen, civil.*
cīvis, is, *com.*, 3, *a citizen.*
clārus, a, um, *adj., clear, renowned.*
classis, is, *f.*, 3, *a fleet.*
cŏercĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2, *I restrain, curb.*
cŏlo, cŏlŭi, cultum, ĕre, 3, *I cultivate.*
cŏlōnĭa, ae, *f.*, 1, *a colony.*
cŏlumba, ae, *f.*, 1, *a dove.*
cornu, ūs, *n.*, 4, *a horn.*
cŏrōna, ae, *f.*, 1, *a crown.*
corpus, ŏris, *n.*, 3, *a body.*
crūdēlis, e, *adj., cruel.*
crūs, crūris, *n.*, 3, *a leg.*

curro, cŭcurri, cursum, ĕre, 3, *I run.*
currus, ūs, *m.*, 4, *a chariot.*
cursus, ūs, *m.*, 4, *running.*
custōdĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I guard, keep-guard.*
custos, custōdis, *com.*, 3, *a guardian.*

D

dēbĭlis, e, *adj., feeble, weak.*
dĕcus, ŏris, *n.*, 3, *an ornament.*
dēfendo, di, sum, ĕre, 3, *I defend.*
dēlĕo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, 2, *I destroy.*
dĭes, ēi, *m.* and *f.*, 5, *day.*
difficĭlis, e, *adj., difficult.*
dĭligens, entis, *adj., diligent, careful.*
discĭpŭlus, i, *m.*, *a pupil, scholar.*
dīvĕs, ĭtis, *adj., rich.*
dŏcĕo, ŭi, ctum, ēre, 2, *I teach.*
doctus, a, um, *adj., learned.*
dŏmĭnus, i, *m.*, 2, *a lord, master.*
dōnum, i, *n.*, 2, *a gift.*
dormĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I sleep.*
dūco, duxi, ductum, ĕre, 3, *I lead.*
dulcis, e, *adj., sweet, pleasant (to the taste).*
dux, dŭcis, *com.*, 3, *a leader, general.*

Digitized by Google

E

ĕdo, ēdi, ēsum, ĕre, 3, *I eat.*
effĭgĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5, *a likeness.*
ēlĕgans, antis, *adj., elegant, exquisite.*
ĕlĕphantus, i, *m.*, 2, *an elephant.*
ĕmo, ēmi, emptum, ĕre, 3, *I buy.*
ĕquĕs, ĭtis, *m.*, 3, *a horse-soldier.*
ĕquĭtātus, ūs, *m.*, 4, *cavalry.*
ĕquus, i, *m.*, 2, *a horse.*
ērŭdĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I train up, educate.*
ēvĕnĭo, vēni, ventum, īre, 4, *I happen.* [*army.*
exercĭtus, ūs, *m.*, 4, *an*
expugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I take by storm.*

F

făcĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5, *countenance, face.*
fāmēs, is, *f.*, 3, *hunger.*
fēlix, ĭcis, *adj., happy, fortunate, fruitful.*
fēmĭna, ae, *f.*, 1, *a woman.*
fĕrox, ōcis, *adj., fierce, spirited.*
fĭcus, ūs, *f.*, 4, *a fig.*
fĭdēlis, e, *adj., faithful.*
fĭdēs, ēi, *f.*, 5, *faith, fidelity.*
fĭlĭa, ae, *f.*, 1, *a daughter.*
fĭlĭus, i, *m.*, 2, *a son.*
fīnĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I limit, put an end to.*
firmo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I strengthen.*
firmus, a, um, *adj., strong.*
flōrens, ntis, *adj., flourishing.*
flōrĕo, ŭi, ēre, 2, *I bloom, flourish.*
fluo, fluxi, fluxum, ĕre, 3, *I flow.*
flŭvĭus, ii, *m.*, 2, *a river.*
fortis, e, *adj., strong, brave.*
fulgĕo, fulsi, fulsum, ēre, 2, *I shine, glitter.*

G

gĕner, ĕri, *m.*, 2, *a son-in-law.*
glădĭus, ii, *m.*, 2, *a sword.*
grăcĭlis, e, *adj., thin, slender.*
grāmen, ĭnis, *n.*, 3, *grass.*
grăvis, e, *adj., heavy, severe.*

H

hăbĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2, *I have, own, possess.*
hĭlăris, e, *adj., cheerful.*
hortus, i, *m.*, 2, *a garden.*
hostis, is, *com.*, 3, *an enemy.*
hŭmĭlis, e, *adj., low.*

I

improbus, a, um, *adj., wicked.*
indoctus, a, um, *adj., unlearned.*
ĭners, tis, *adj., helpless, sluggish.*
ingens, entis, *adj., immense.*
ĭnīmĭcus, i, *m.*, 2, *an enemy.*
injustus, a, um, *adj., unjust.*
innŭmĕrus, a, um, *adj., innumerable.*
instrŭo, xi, ctum, ĕre, 3, *I arrange, draw up in order.*
insŭla, ae, *f.*, 1, *an island.*
intro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I enter.*

J

jūcundus, a, um, *adj., pleasant.*
jūdex, ĭcis, *com.*, 3, *a judge.*
justus, a, um, *adj., just.*

L

lăcus, ūs, *m.*, 4, *a lake.*
laetus, a, um, *adj., joyful.*
lātus, a, um, *adj., wide, broad.*
laudo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I praise.*
laus, laudis, *f.*, 3, *praise.*
lĕvis, e, *adj., light (not heavy).*
lex, lēgis, *f.*, 3, *a law.*
lĭber, libri, *m.*, 2, *a book.*
lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj., free.*
lĭtus, ŏris, *n.*, 3, *a shore.*
longus, a, um, *adj., long.*
lūdus, i, *m.*, 2, *play, game.*
lūdo, lūsi, lūsum, ĕre, 3, *I play.*

M

măgister, tri, *m.*, 2, *a master, teacher.*
măgistrātus, ūs, *m.*, 4, *a magistrate.*

magnus, a, um, *adj., great, large.*
mălus, a, um, *adj., bad, wicked.*
mănĕo, mansi, mansum, ēre, 2, *I remain.*
mănus, ūs, *f.*, 4, *a hand.*
măre, is, *n.*, 3, *the sea.*
măter, tris, *f.*, 3, *a mother.*
mĕmŏrābĭlis, e, *adj., to be remembered, memorable.*
mendax, ācis, *adj., lying, false.*
mĕrĭdĭēs, ēi, *m.*, 5, *midday, noon.*
mīlĕs, mīlĭtis, *m.*, 3, *a soldier.*
mĭnister, tri, *m.*, 2, *a servant.*
mītis, e, *adj., mild.*
mōlestus, a, um, *adj., troublesome.*
mollis, e, *adj., soft, mellow.*
mŏnĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2, *I advise, warn.*
mŏvĕo, mōvi, mōtum, ēre, 2, *I move, disturb.*
multus, a, um, *adj., much, many.*
mūnĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I fortify.*
mūrus, i, *m.*, 2, *a wall.*

N

nauta, ae, *m.*, 1, *a sailor.*
năvālis, e, *adj., naval.*
năvis, is, *f.*, 3, *a ship.*
nĭger, gra, grum, *adj., black.*
nōbĭlis, e, *adj., distinguished.*
nōmen, ĭnis, *n.*, 3, *a name.*
noster, tra, trum, *poss. pron., our.*
nŏvus, a, um, *adj., new.*
nūtrĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I nourish, nurture.*

O

obsĕs, ĭdis, *com.*, 3, *a hostage.*
occīdo, ĭdi, ĭsum, ĕre, 3, *I slay, kill.*
omnis, e, *adj., all, every, whole.*
oppĭdum, i, *n.*, 2, *a town.*
oppugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I attack, assault.*
orno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I adorn.*

Digitized by Google

P

păro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I prepare, obtain.*
parvus, a, um, *adj., small, little.*
păter, tris, *m.*, 3, *a father.*
paucus, a, um, *adj., few.*
pĕdĕs, ĭtis, *m.*, 3, *a foot-soldier.*
pĕdĭtātus, ūs, *m.*, 4, *infantry.*
pĕrĭcŭlum, i, *n.*, 2, *danger.*
pĕrĭtus, a, um, *adj., skilful.*
pernĭcĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5, *destruction, ruin.*
pernĭcĭōsus, a, um, *adj., destructive.*
pĕto, īvi *and* ĭi, ītum, ĕre, 3, *I seek.*
pingo, pinxi, pictum, ĕre, 3, *I paint.*
plānĭtiēs, ēi, *f.*, 5, *a plain.*
porta, ae, *f.*, 1, *a gate.*
portus, ūs, *m.*, 4, *a harbour.*
pŏtens, entis, *adj., powerful.*
praemĭum, ii, *n.*, 2, *a reward.*
praestans, antis, *adj., excellent.*
proelĭum, ii, *n.*, 2, *a battle.*
prūdens, entis, *adj., prudent.*
pŭella, ae, *f.*, 1, *a girl.*
pŭer, ĕri, *m.*, 2, *a boy.*
pugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I fight.*
pulcher, chra, chrum, *adj., beautiful.*
pūnĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I punish.*
pūto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I think.*

Q

quĕrcus, ūs, *f.*, 4, *an oak.*

R

răpax, ācis, *adj., rapacious.*
răpĭdus, a, um, *adj., rapid.*

rārus, a, um, *adj., rare.*
rēgīna, ae, *f.*, 1, *a queen.*
regno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I reign.*
regnum, i, *n.*, 2, *a kingdom.*
rĕgo, rexi, rectum, ĕre, 3, *I rule.*
rĕpĕrio, pĕri, pertum, īre, 4, *I find.*
rēs, rēi, *f.*, 5, *a thing.*
rēte, is, *n.*, 3, *a net.*
rex, rēgis, *m.*, 3, *a king.*
rōsa, ae, *f.*, 1, *a rose.*
rūpēs, is, *f.*, 3, *a rock.*

S

săcer, cra, crum, *adj., sacred.*
săgitta, ae, *f.*, 1, *an arrow.*
salto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I dance.*
săpiens, entis, *adj., wise.*
scio, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I know.*
scrĭbo, psi, ptum, ĕre, 3, *I write.*
scūtum, i, *n.*, 2, *a shield.*
sĕdĕo, sēdi, sessum, ēre, 2, *I sit.*
segnĭtĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5, *slothfulness, indolence.*
sēpĕlĭo, īvi *and* ĭi, ītum, īre, 4, *I bury.*
sērēnus, a, um, *adj., clear, calm.*
servus, i, *m.*, 2, *a slave.*
sĕvērus, a, um, *adj., severe.*
sīdus, ĕris, *n.*, 3, *a star, constellation.*
sīmĭlis, e, *adj., like.*
sŏcer, ĕri, *m.*, 2, *a father-in-law.*
spēs, ēi, *f.*, 5, *hope.*
splendĭdus, a, um, *adj., splendid, bright.*
suāvis, e, *adj., sweet (to the smell), delightful.*

T

tăcĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2, *I am silent.*
tālis, e, *adj., of that sort, such.*

tĕgo, texi, tectum, ĕre, 3, *I cover.*
templum, i, *n.*, 2, *a temple.*
tĕnĕo, ŭi, tentum, ēre, 2, *I hold, retain.*
tĕner, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj., tender, soft.*
tĕnŭis, e, *adj., thin, delicate, slender.*
terrĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2, *I terrify, frighten, alarm.*
tĭmĭdus, a, um, *adj., timid.*
trabs, trăbis, *f.*, 3, *a beam.*
trăho, traxi, tractum, ĕre, 3, *I draw, drag.*
tristis, e, *adj., sad, sorrowful.*
turpis, e, *adj., base, disgraceful.*
turris, is, *f.*, 3, *a tower.*
tūtus, a, um, *adj., safe.*

U

urbs, urbis, *f.*, 3, *a city.*
ūtĭlis, e, *adj., useful.*

V

vălĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2, *I am strong, in good health.*
vălĭdus, a, um, *adj., strong.*
vallis, is, *f.*, 3, *a valley.*
vărĭus, a, um, *adj., different, various.*
vēlox, ōcis, *adj., swift.*
vĕnĭo, vēni, ventum, īre, 4, *I come.*
vester, tra, trum, *poss. pron., your.*
vestĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4, *I clothe.*
vĭgĭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I watch.*
vĭlis, e, *adj., cheap, common.*
vincĭo, vinxi, vinctum, īre, 4, *I bind.*
vinco, vīci, victum, ĕre, 3, *I conquer.*
vītŭpĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I blame, find fault with.*
vŏlo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I fly.*

Digitized by Google

INDEX II. TO VOCABULARIES.

ENGLISH WORDS.

A

adorn, orno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
advise, mŏnĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ĕre, 2.
alarm, terrĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ĕre, 2.
all, omnis, e, *adj.*
ancient, antīquus, a, um, *adj.*
animal, ănīmăl, ālis, *n.*, 3.
army, exercĭtus, ūs, *m.*, 4.
arrange, instrŭo, xi, ctum, ĕre, 3.
assault, attack, oppugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
attentive, attentus, a, um, *adj.*

B

bad, mălus, a, um, *adj.*
base, turpis, e, *adj.*
battle, proelĭum, ii, *n.*, 2.
beam, trabs, trăbis, *f.*, 3.
beautiful, pulcher, chra, chrum, *adj.*
bind, vincĭo, vinxi, vinctum, īre, 4.
bird, āvis, is, *f.*, 3.
black, nĭger, gra, grum, *adj.*
blame, vĭtŭpĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
blind, caecus, a, um, *adj.*
bloom, flōrĕo, ŭi, ĕre, 2.
body, corpus, ŏris, *n.*, 3.
bold, audax, ācis, *adj.*
book, lĭber, bri, *m.*, 2.
bow, arcus, ūs, *m.*, 4.
boy, pŭer, ĕri, *m.*, 2.
brave, fortis, e, *adj.*
bright, splendĭdus, a, um, *adj.*
broad, lātus, a, um, *adj.*
build, aedĭfĭco, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
bury, sepelio, īvi *and* ĭi, pultum, īre, 4.
buy, ĕmo, ēmi, emptum, ĕre, 3.

C

calm, sērēnus, a, um, *adj.*
careful, dĭlĭgens, entis, *adj.*
cavalry, ĕquĭtātus, ūs, *m.*, 4.
chariot, currus, ūs, *m.*, 4.
cheap, vilis, e, *adj.*
cheerful, hĭlăris, e, *adj.*
citadel, arx, arcis, *f.*, 3.
citizen, cīvis, is, *c.*, 3.
city, urbs, urbis, *f.*, 3.
civil, cīvilis, e, *adj.*
clear, clarus, a, um, *adj.*; sērēnus, a, um, *adj.*
clothe, vestĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4.
colony, cŏlōnĭa, ae, *f.*, 1.
come, vĕnĭo, vēni, ventum, īre, 4.
common, vilis, e, *adj.*
conquer, vinco, vīci, victum, ĕre, 3.
countenance, făcĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5.
cover, tĕgo, texi, tectum, ĕre, 3.
crown, cŏrōna, ae, *f.*, 1.
cruel, crūdēlis, e, *adj.*
——— (*stern, sanguinary*), atrox, ōcis, *adj.*
cultivate, cŏlo, cŏlŭi, cultum, ĕre, 3.
curb, cŏercĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ĕre, 2.

D

dance, salto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
danger, pĕrīcŭlum, i, *n.*, 2.
daughter, fĭlia, ae, *f.*, 1.
day, dĭēs, ēi, *m.* and *f.*, 5.
deep, altus, a, um, *adj.*
defend, dēfendo, di, sum, ĕre, 3.
delicate, tĕnŭis, e, *adj.*
delightful, suāvis, e, *adj.*
destroy, dēlĕo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, 2.
destruction, pernĭcĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5.
destructive, pernĭcĭōsus, a, um, *adj.*
difficult, difficĭlis, e, *adj.*

diligent, dĭlĭgens, entis, *adj.*
disgraceful, turpis, e, *adj.*
distinguished, nōbĭlis, e, *adj.*
disturb, mŏvĕo, mōvi, mōtum, ēre, 2.
dog, cănis, is, *c.*, 3.
dove, cōlumba, ae, *f.*, 1.
drag, draw, trăho, traxi, tractum, ĕre, 3.
draw-up-in-order, instrŭo, xi, ctum, ĕre, 3.

E

ear, auris, is, *f.*, 3.
eat, ĕdo, ēdi, ēsum, ĕre, 3.
educate, ērŭdĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4.
elegant, ēlĕgans, antis, *adj.*
elephant, ēlĕphantus, i, *m.*, 2.
enemy (*public*), hostis, is, *c.*, 3.
enemy (*personal*), ĭnīmĭcus, i, *m.*, 2.
enter, intro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
every, omnis, e, *adj.*
excellent, praestans, antis, *adj.*
exquisite, ēlĕgans, antis, *adj.*

F

face, făcĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5.
faith, fĭdēs, ēi, *f.*, 5.
faithful, fĭdēlis, e, *adj.*
fall, cădo, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, ĕre, 3.
false, mendax, ācis, *adj.*
father, păter, tris, *m.*, 3.
father-in-law, sŏcer, ĕri, *m.*, 2.
feeble, dēbĭlis, e, *adj.*
few, paucus, a, um, *adj.*
fidelity, fĭdēs, ēi, *f.*, 5.
field, ăger, gri, *m.*, 2.
fierce, fĕrox, ōcis, *adj.*
fig, fĭcus, ūs, *f.*, 4.
fight, pugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
find, rĕpĕrĭo, pĕri, pertum, īre, 4.

Digitized by Google

FIND-FAULT-WITH.

find-fault-with, vĭtŭpĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
fleet, classis, is, *f.*, 3.
flourish, flŏrĕo, ŭi, ēre, 2.
flourishing, flŏrens, entis, *adj.*
flow, flŭo, fluxi, fluxum, ĕre, 3.
fly, vŏlo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
foot-soldier, pĕdĕs, ĭtis, *m.*, 3.
fortify, mūnĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4.
fortunate, fēlix, īcis, *adj.*
free, lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj.*
friend, āmīcus, i, *m.*, 2.
frighten, terrĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2.
fruitful, fēlix, īcis, *adj.*

G

gain, păro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
garden, hortus, i, *m.*, 2.
gate, porta, ae, *f.*, 1.
general, dux, ducis, *c.*, 3.
gentle, mītis, e, *adj.*
get, păro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
gift, dōnum, i, *n.*, 2.
girl, pŭella, ae, *f.*, 1.
glitter, fulgĕo, fulsi, fulsum, ēre, 2.
gold, aurum, i, *n.*, 2.
golden, aurĕus, a, um, *adj.*
good, bŏnus, a, um, *adj.*
grandfather, āvus, i, *m.*, 2.
grass, grāmen, ĭnis, *n.*, 3.
great, magnus, a, um, *adj.*
guard, custōdĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4.
guardian, custos, ōdis, *c.*, 3.

H

hand, mănus, ūs, *f.*, 4.
happen, ēvĕnio, vēni, ventum, īre, 4.
happy, fēlix, īcis, *adj.*
harbour, portus, ūs, *m.*, 4.
have, hăbĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2.
head, căput, ĭtis, *n.*, 3.
health, be in, vălĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2.
hear, audio, īvi, ītum, īre, 4.
heavy, grăvis, e, *adj.*
helpless, ĭners, tis, *adj.*
high, altus, a, um, *adj.*
hold, tĕnĕo, ŭi, tentum, ēre, 2.
hope, spēs, ēi, *f.*, 5.
horn, cornu, ūs, *n.*, 4.

LYING.

horse, ĕquus, i, *m.*, 2.
horse-soldier, ĕquĕs, ĭtis, *m.*, 3.
hostage, obsĕs, ĭdis, *c.*, 3.
hunger, fāmēs, is, *f.*, 3.

I

immense, ingens, tis, *adj.*
indolence, segnĭtĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5.
infantry, pĕdĭtātus, ūs, *m.*, 4.
innumerable, innūmĕrus, a, um, *adj.*
island, insŭla, ae, *f.*, 1.

J

joyful, laetus, a, um, *adj.*
judge, jūdex, jūdĭcis, *c.*, 3.
just, justus, a, um, *adj.*

K

keep-guard, custōdĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4.
kill, occīdo, cīdi, cīsum, ĕre, 3.
kind, bĕnignus, a, um, *adj.*
king, rex, rēgis, *m.*, 3.
kingdom, regnum, i, *n.*, 2.
know, scĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4.

L

lake, lăcus, ūs, *m.*, 4.
land, ăger, gri, *m.*, 2.
large, magnus, a, um, *adj.*
law, lex, lēgis, *f.*, 3.
lead, dūco, duxi, ductum, ĕre, 3.
leader, dux, dūcis, *c.*, 3.
learned, doctus, a, um, *adj.*
leg, crūs, crūris, *n.*, 3.
light (*not heavy*), lĕvis, e, *adj.*
like (*adj.*), sīmĭlis, e, *adj.*
likeness, effĭgĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5.
limit, fīnĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4.
line-of-battle, ăcĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5.
little, parvus, a, um, *adj.*
long, longus, a, um, *adj.*
lord, dŏmĭnus, i, *m.*, 2.
love, āmo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
low, hŭmĭlis, e, *adj.*
lying, mendax, ācis, *adj.*

PUT-AN-END-TO.

M

magistrate, măgistrātus, ūs, *m.*, 4.
many, multus, a, um, *adj.*
master (*teacher*), măgister, tri, *m.*, 2.
master (*lord*), dŏmĭnus, i, *m.*, 2.
mellow, mollis, e, *adj.*
memorable, mĕmŏrābĭlis, e, *adj.*
mid-day, mĕrĭdĭēs, ēi, *m.*, 5.
mild, mītis, e, *adj.*
mother, māter, tris, *f.*, 3.
move, mŏvĕo, mōvi, mōtum, ēre, 2.
much, multus, a, um, *adj.*

N

name, nōmen, ĭnis, *n.*, 3.
narrow, angustus, a, um, *adj.*
naval, nāvālis, e, *adj.*
needle, ăcus, ūs, *f.*, 4.
net, rēte, is, *n.*, 3.
new, nŏvus, a, um, *adj.*
noon, mĕrĭdĭēs, ēi, *m.*, 5.
nourish, nurture, nūtrĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4.

O

oak, quercus, ūs, *f.*, 4.
ornament, dĕcus, ŏris, *n.*, 3. [*pron.*
our, noster, tra, trum, *poss.*
own, hăbĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2.

P

paint, pingo, pinxi, pictum, ĕre, 3.
plain, plānĭtĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5.
play, lūdo, lūsi, lūsum, ĕre, 3.
pleasant, jūcundus, a, um, *adj.*
powerful, pŏtens, entis, *adj.*
possess, hăbĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2.
praise, laus, dis, *f.*, 3.
praise (to), laudo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
prepare, păro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
prudent, prūdens, entis, *adj.*
punish, pūnĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4.
pupil, discĭpŭlus, i, *m.*, 2.
put-an-end-to, fīnĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4.

Digitized by Google

Q

queen, rēgīna, ae, *f.*, 1.

R

rapacious, răpax, ācis, *adj.*
rapid, răpĭdus, a, um, *adj.*
rare, rārus, a, um, *adj.*
reign, regno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
remain, mănĕo, mansi, mansum, ēre, 2.
renowned, clārus, a, um, *adj.*
restrain, cŏercĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2.
retain, tĕnĕo, ŭi, tentum, ēre, 2.
reward, praemĭum, ii, *n.*, 2.
rich, dīvēs, ĭtis, *adj.*
river, flŭvĭus, ii, *m.*, 2.
rock, rūpēs, is, *f.*, 3.
rose, rōsa, ae, *f.*, 1.
rough, rugged, asper, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj.*
ruin, pernĭcĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5.
rule, rĕgo, rexi, rectum, ĕre, 3.
run, curro, cŭcurri, cursum, ĕre, 3.
running, cursus, ūs, *m.*, 4.

S

sacred, săcer, cra, crum,
sad, tristis, e, *adj.* [*adj.*
safe, tūtus, a, um, *adj.*
sailor, nauta, ae, *m.*, 1.
sanguinary, atrox, ōcis, *adj.*
scholar, discĭpŭlus, i, *m.*, 2.
sea, măre, is, *n.*, 3.
seek, pĕto, īvi *and* ĭi, ītum, ĕre, 3. [2.
servant, mĭnister, tri, *m.*,
severe, grăvis, e, *adj.*; sĕvērus, a, um, *adj.*
sharp, ăcūtus, a, um, *adj.*
shield, scūtum, i, *n.*, 2.
shine, fulgĕo, fulsi, fulsum, ēre, 2.
ship, năvis, is, *f.*, 3.
shore, lĭtus, ŏris, *n.*, 3.
short, brĕvis, e, *adj.*

sick, aeger, gra, grum, *adj.*
silent, be, tăcĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2.
sing, canto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. [2.
sit, sĕdĕo, sēdi, sessum, ēre,
skilful, pĕrītus, a, um, *adj.*
slave, servus, i, *m.*, 2.
sleep, dormĭo, īvi, ĭtum, īre, 4.
slender, grăcĭlis, e, *adj.*; tĕnŭis, e, *adj.*
slothfulness, segnĭtĭēs, ēi, *f.*, 5.
sluggish, ĭners, ertis, *adj.*
small, parvus, a, um, *adj.*
soft, mollis, e, *adj.*
soldier, mīlĕs, mīlĭtis, *m.*,
son, fīlius, i, *m.*, 2. [3.
song, carmen, ĭnis, *n.*, 3.
son-in-law, gĕner, ĕri, *m.*, 2.
sorrowful, tristis, e, *adj.*
spirited, fĕrox, ōcis, *adj.*
splendid, splendĭdus, a, um, *adj.*
star, sīdus, ĕris, *n.*, 3.
stern, atrox, ōcis, *adj.*
strengthen, firmo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
strong (*from position, firm, immovable*), firmus, a, um, *adj.*
strong (*because brave*), fortis, e, *adj.*
strong (*able to perform*), vălĭdus, a, um, *adj.*
successful, fēlix, īcis, *adj.*
such, tālis, e, *adj.*
surround, cingo, cinxi, cinctum, ĕre, 3.
sweet (*to the smell*), suāvis, e, *adj.*
sweet (*to the taste*), dulcis, e, *adj.*
swift, vēlox, ōcis, *adj.*
sword, glădĭus, ii, *m.*, 2.

T

take-by-storm, expugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
teach, dŏcĕo, dŏcŭi, doctum, ēre, 2.
teacher, măgister, tri, *m.*, 2.
temple, templum, i, *n.*, 2.
tender, tĕner, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj.*

terrify, terrĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2.
thin (*slender*), grăcĭlis, e, *adj.*; tĕnŭis, e, *adj.* (fr. tendo, *to stretch*, lit. *stretched out; hence fine, delicate*).
thing, rēs, rēi, *f.*, 5.
think, pŭto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
timid, tĭmĭdus, a, um, *adj.*
tower, turris, is, *f.*, 3.
town, oppĭdum, i, *n.*, 2.
train-up, ērŭdĭo, īvi, ītum, īre, 4.
troublesome, mŏlestus, a, um, *adj.*

U

unjust, ĭnjustus, a, um, *adj.* [um, *adj.*
unlearned, indoctus, a,
useful, ūtĭlis, e, *adj.*

V

valley, vallis, is, *f.*, 3.
various, vărĭus, a, um, *adj.*

W

walk, ambŭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
wall, mūrus, i, *m.*, 2.
war, bellum, i, *n.*, 2.
warlike, bellĭcōsus, a, um, *adj.* [2.
warn, mŏnĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre,
watch, vĭgĭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
weak, dēbĭlis, e, *adj.*
white, albus, a, um, *adj.*
whole, omnis, e, *adj.*
wicked, imprŏbus, a, um, *adj.*
wide, lātus, a, um, *adj.*
wing, āla, ae, *f.*, 1.
wise, săpiens, entis, *adj.*
woman, fēmina, ae, *f.*, 1.
write, scribo, scripsi, scriptum, ĕre, 3.

Y

your, vester, tra, trum, *poss. pron.*

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

Digitized by Google

50, Albemarle Street, London,
March, 1879.

MR. MURRAY'S
LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS.

MURRAY'S STUDENT'S MANUALS:
A Series of Class-books for advanced Scholars.

FORMING A CHAIN OF HISTORY FROM THE EARLIEST AGES DOWN TO MODERN TIMES.

"We are glad of an opportunity of directing the attention of teachers *to these admirable schoolbooks.*"—*The Museum.*

THE STUDENT'S OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. From the Creation of the World to the Return of the Jews from Captivity. With an Introduction to the Books of the Old Testament. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 40 Maps and Woodcuts. (630 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY. With an Introduction, containing the connection of the Old and New Testaments. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 30 Maps and Woodcuts. (680 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. From the Times of the Apostles to the Full Establishment of the Holy Roman Empire and the Papal Power. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With Woodcuts. Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH CHURCH HISTORY. From the Accession of Henry VIIIth to the Silencing of Convocation in the Eighteenth Century. By G. G. PERRY, M.A. Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE EAST. From the Earliest Times to the Conquests of Alexander the Great, including Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, Media, Persia, Asia Minor, and Phœnicia. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 70 Woodcuts. (608 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF GREECE. From the Earliest Times to the Roman Conquest. With Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With 100 Woodcuts. (640 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.* *** *Questions on the "Student's Greece."* 12mo. *2s.*

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF ROME. From the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. With Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. By DEAN LIDDELL. With 80 Woodcuts. (686 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S GIBBON; AN EPITOME OF the History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. By EDWARD GIBBON. Incorporating the researches of recent historians. With 200 Woodcuts. (700 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

[*Continued.*

Digitized by Google

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. By REV. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. With 156 Woodcuts. (710 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, MATHEMATICAL, PHYSICAL, AND DESCRIPTIVE. By REV. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. With 120 Woodcuts. (684 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF EUROPE DURING THE MIDDLE AGES. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. (650 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. FROM THE ACCESSION OF HENRY VII. TO THE DEATH OF GEORGE II. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. (680 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S HUME; A HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE REVOLUTION IN 1688. By DAVID HUME. Incorporating the Corrections and Researches of recent Historians, and continued to 1868. With 70 Woodcuts. (780 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

*** *Questions on the "Student's Hume."* 12mo. *2s.*

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF FRANCE. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE SECOND EMPIRE, 1852. With Notes and Illustrations on the Institutions of the Country. By REV. W. H. JERVIS, M.A. With Woodcuts. (724 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By GEORGE P. MARSH. (538 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. By T. B. SHAW, M.A. (510 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. Selected from the BEST WRITERS. By THOS. B. SHAW, M.A. (560 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S ELEMENTS OF GEOLOGY. By SIR CHARLES LYELL, F.R.S. With 600 Woodcuts. (692 pp.) Post 8vo. *9s.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY. With Quotations and References. By WILLIAM FLEMING, D.D. (140 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S BLACKSTONE. AN ABRIDGMENT OF THE ENTIRE COMMENTARIES. By R. MALCOLM KERR, LL.D. (670 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S EDITION OF AUSTIN'S JURISPRUDENCE. Compiled from the larger work. By ROBERT CAMPBELL. Post 8vo. *12s.*

AN ANALYSIS OF AUSTIN'S LECTURES ON JURISPRUDENCE. By GORDON CAMPBELL, of the Inner Temple. Post 8vo. *6s.*

Digitized by Google

DR. WM. SMITH'S SMALLER HISTORIES.

These Works have been drawn up for the lower forms, at the request of several teachers, who require more elementary books than the STUDENT'S HISTORICAL MANUALS.

A SMALLER SCRIPTURE HISTORY OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With 40 Woodcuts. (370 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"Students well know the value of Dr. Wm. Smith's larger Scripture History. This abridgment omits nothing of importance, and is presented in such a handy form that it cannot fail to become a valuable aid to the less learned Bible Student."—*People's Magazine.*

A SMALLER ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE EAST, from the EARLIEST TIMES to the CONQUEST OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 70 Woodcuts. (310 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"Designed to aid the study of the Scriptures, by placing in their true historical relations those allusions to Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, Phœnicia, and the Medo-Persian Empire, which form the background of the history of Israel. The present work is an indispensable adjunct of the 'Smaller Scripture History;' and the two have been written expressly to be used together."—*Preface.*

A SMALLER HISTORY OF GREECE, from the EARLIEST TIMES to the ROMAN CONQUEST. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With 74 Woodcuts. (268 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ROME, from the EARLIEST TIMES to the ESTABLISHMENT OF THE EMPIRE. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With 70 Woodcuts. (324 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. With Translations from the Ancient Poets, and Questions on the Work. By H. R. LOCKWOOD. With 90 Woodcuts. (300 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. By Rev. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. With 36 Woodcuts. (240 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, PHYSICAL and POLITICAL. By REV. JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A. (400 pp.) Post 8vo. 5*s.*

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLAND. From the EARLIEST TIMES to the year 1868. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 68 Woodcuts. (400 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE; giving a sketch of the lives of our chief writers. By JAMES ROWLEY. (276 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

SHORT SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. Selected from the chief authors and arranged chronologically. By JAMES ROWLEY. With Notes. (368 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

DR. WM. SMITH'S DICTIONARIES.

BIBLICAL, CLASSICAL, AND LATIN.

DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE; ITS ANTIQUITIES, BIOGRAPHY, GEOGRAPHY, and NATURAL HISTORY. With Illustrations. 3 vols. Medium 8vo. 5*l.* 5*s.*

CONCISE BIBLE DICTIONARY. Condensed from the above. With Maps and 300 Illustrations. (1030 pp.) Medium 8vo. 21*s.*

SMALLER BIBLE DICTIONARY. Abridged from the above. With Maps and 40 Illustrations. (620 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN ANTIQUITIES. THE HISTORY, INSTITUTIONS, AND ANTIQUITIES, FROM THE TIME OF THE APOSTLES TO THE AGE OF CHARLEMAGNE. With Illustrations. Vol. I. (910 pp.) Medium 8vo. 31*s.* 6*d.*

DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN BIOGRAPHY, LITERATURE, SECTS, AND DOCTRINES. FROM THE TIME OF THE APOSTLES TO THE AGE OF CHARLEMAGNE. Vol. I. (930 pp.) Medium 8vo. 31*s.* 6*d.*

DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Including the Laws, Institutions, Domestic Usages, Painting, Sculpture, Music, the Drama, &c. With 500 Illustrations. (1300 pp.) Medium 8vo. 28*s.*

DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN BIOGRAPHY AND MYTHOLOGY. Containing a History of the Ancient World, civil, literary, and ecclesiastical. With 564 Illustrations. (3720 pp.) 3 Vols. Medium 8vo. 84*s.*

DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN GEOGRAPHY. Including the political history of both countries and cities. With 530 Illustrations. (2512 pp.) 2 Vols. Medium 8vo. 56*s.*

CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF MYTHOLOGY, BIOGRAPHY, AND GEOGRAPHY. With 750 Woodcuts. (840 pp.) 8vo. 18*s.*

SMALLER CLASSICAL DICTIONARY. With 200 Woodcuts. (472 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

SMALLER DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. With 200 Woodcuts. (474 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With Tables of the Roman Calendar, Measures, Weights, and Moneys. (1220 pp.) Medium 8vo. 21*s.*

SMALLER LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY: with Dictionary of Proper Names and Tables of Roman Calendar, etc. (672 pp.) Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

COPIOUS & CRITICAL ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY. (976 pp.) Medium 8vo. 21*s.*

SMALLER ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY. (720 pp.) Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

DR. WM. SMITH'S EDUCATIONAL COURSE.

"The general excellence of the books included in Mr. Murray's educational series, is so universally acknowledged as to give in a great degree the stamp of merit to the works of which it consists.—*Schoolmaster.*

LATIN COURSE.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I. FIRST LATIN COURSE. A Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise Book with Vocabularies. (200 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*** This work contains the Accidence arranged as in the "ORDINARY GRAMMARS" as well as in the "PUBLIC SCHOOLS LATIN PRIMER."

APPENDIX TO PRINCIPIA LATINA. PART I.; being Additional Exercises, with Examination Papers. 12mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART II. READING BOOK. An Introduction to Ancient Mythology, Geography, Roman Antiquities, and History. With Notes and a Dictionary. (268 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART III. POETRY. 1. Easy Hexameters and Pentameters. 2. Eclogæ Ovidianæ. 3. Prosody and Metre. 4. First Latin Verse Book. (160 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART IV. PROSE COMPOSITION. Rules of Syntax, with Examples, Explanations of Synonyms, and Exercises on the Syntax. (194 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART V. SHORT TALES AND ANECDOTES FROM ANCIENT HISTORY, FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. (140 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.*

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY, arranged according to Subjects and Etymology; with a Latin-English Dictionary to Phædrus, Cornelius Nepos, and Cæsar's "Gallic War." (190 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE STUDENT'S LATIN GRAMMAR. FOR THE HIGHER FORMS. (406 pp.) Post 8vo. 6*s.*

SMALLER LATIN GRAMMAR. Abridged from the above. (220 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

TACITUS. GERMANIA, AGRICOLA, AND FIRST BOOK OF THE ANNALS. With English Notes. (378 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A CHILD'S FIRST LATIN BOOK, Including a Systematic Treatment of the NEW PRONUNCIATION; and PRAXIS OF NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, and PRONOUNS. By T. D. HALL, M.A. (68 pp.) 16mo.

GERMAN COURSE.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, PART I. FIRST GERMAN COURSE. Containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercises, and Vocabulary. (164 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, PART II. A READING BOOK. Containing Fables, Stories, and Anecdotes, Natural History, and Scenes from the History of Germany. With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and Dictionary. (272 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

PRACTICAL GERMAN GRAMMAR. With a Sketch of the Historical Development of the Language and its Principal Dialects. (240 pp.) Post 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

DR. WM. SMITH'S EDUCATIONAL COURSE.

GREEK COURSE.

INITIA GRÆCA, PART I. FIRST GREEK COURSE, containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. (194 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

INITIA GRÆCA, PART II. READING BOOK; containing short Tales, Anecdotes, Fables, Mythology, and Grecian History. With a Lexicon. (220 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

INITIA GRÆCA, PART III. PROSE COMPOSITION; containing the Rules of Syntax, with copious Examples and Exercises. (210 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

STUDENT'S GREEK GRAMMAR FOR THE HIGHER FORMS. By PROFESSOR CURTIUS. (386 pp.) Post 8vo. 6*s.*

SMALLER GREEK GRAMMAR. Abridged from the above work. (220 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

GREEK ACCIDENCE. Extracted from the above work. (125 pp.) 12mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

ELUCIDATIONS OF CURTIUS' GREEK GRAMMAR. Translated by EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

PLATO. THE APOLOGY OF SOCRATES, THE CRITO, AND PART OF THE PHÆDO; with Notes in English from STALLBAUM and SCHLEIERMACHER'S Introductions. (242 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

FRENCH COURSE.

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, PART I. FIRST FRENCH COURSE, containing GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, EXERCISE BOOK, and VOCABULARIES. (180 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, PART II. READING-BOOK, containing Fables, Stories, and Anecdotes, Natural History, and Scenes from the History of France. With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and a copious Etymological Dictionary. (364 pp.) 12mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, PART III. PROSE COMPOSITION, containing a systematic Course of Exercises on the Syntax with the Principal Rules of Syntax. 12mo. [*In the press.*

THE STUDENT'S FRENCH GRAMMAR: a Practical and Historical Grammar of the French Language. By C. HERON-WALL. With an INTRODUCTION by M. LITTRÉ. (490 pp.) Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE. For the Middle and Lower Forms. Abridged from the above. (230 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

ITALIAN COURSE.

ITALIAN PRINCIPIA. PART I. A First Italian Course, containing a Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, with Vocabularies, and Materials for Italian Conversation. By Signor RICCI. 12mo.

Digitized by Google

DR. WM. SMITH'S EDUCATIONAL COURSE.

ENGLISH COURSE.

PRIMARY HISTORY OF BRITAIN. FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. (368 pp.) 12mo. *2s. 6d.*

"An admirable work, one of the best short school histories of England we have seen."—*Educational Times.*

SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR; with Copious Exercises. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and T. D. HALL, M.A. (256 pp.) Post 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

"The use of this book will render unnecessary that of many others. It is really a serviceable school-book."—*Nonconformist.*

PRIMARY ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. With Exercises and Questions. Based upon the above work. By T. D. HALL, M.A. (76 pp.) 16mo. *1s.*

"We doubt whether any grammar could be more clear, concise, and full than this."—*Watchman.*

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION. With Copious Illustrations and Practical Exercises. By T. D. HALL. 12mo. *[In the Press.*

SCHOOL MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL. By JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A. (400 pp.) Post 8vo. *5s.*

"The most comprehensive, accurate, and methodical geography with which we are familiar."—*School Guardian.*

STANDARD SCHOOL BOOKS.

KING EDWARD VI.'s LATIN GRAMMAR; or, An Introduction to the Latin Tongue. (324 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

KING EDWARD VI.'s FIRST LATIN BOOK. THE LATIN ACCIDENCE. Syntax and Prosody, with an ENGLISH TRANSLATION. (220 pp.) 12mo. *2s. 6d.*

OXENHAM'S ENGLISH NOTES FOR LATIN ELEGIACS, designed for early proficients in the art of Latin Versification. (156 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

HUTTON'S PRINCIPIA GRÆCA. AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF GREEK. A Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise Book, with Vocabularies. (154 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

MATTHIÆ'S GREEK GRAMMAR. Abridged by BLOMFIELD. Revised by E. S. CROOKE, B.A. (412 pp.) Post 8vo. *4s.*

LEATHES' HEBREW GRAMMAR. With the Hebrew text of Genesis i.—vi., and Psalms i.—vi. Grammatical Analysis and Vocabulary. (252 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

Digitized by Google

MRS. MARKHAM'S HISTORIES.

"Mrs. Markham's Histories are constructed on a plan which is novel and we think well chosen, and we are glad to find that they are deservedly popular, for they cannot be too strongly recommended."—*Journal of Education.*

A HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE FIRST INVASION BY THE ROMANS. By MRS. MARKHAM. Continued down to 1867. With Conversations at the end of each Chapter. With 100 Woodcuts. (528 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A HISTORY OF FRANCE, FROM THE CONQUEST BY THE GAULS. By MRS. MARKHAM. Continued down to 1861. With Conversations at the end of each Chapter. With 70 Woodcuts. (550 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A HISTORY OF GERMANY, FROM THE INVASION OF THE KINGDOM BY THE ROMANS UNDER MARIUS. On the plan of MRS. MARKHAM. Continued down to 1867. With 50 Woodcuts. (460 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By LADY CALLCOTT. Continued down to the year 1872. With 36 Woodcuts. (286 pp.) 16mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

"I never met with a history so well adapted to the capacities of children or their entertainment, so philosophical, and written with such simplicity."—*Mrs. Marcett.*

ÆSOP'S FABLES. A New Version. By THOS. JAMES, M.A. With 100 Woodcuts. (168 pp.) Post 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

"Of ÆSOP'S FABLES there ought to be in every school many copies, full of pictures."—*Fraser's Magazine.*

THE BIBLE IN THE HOLY LAND: BEING EXTRACTS FROM DEAN STANLEY'S SINAI AND PALESTINE. With Woodcuts. (210 pp.) 16mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY & SCIENCE.

NEWTH'S FIRST BOOK OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY; an Introduction to the Study of Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Light, Heat, and Sound, with numerous Examples. *New and enlarged edition.* Small 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

NEWTH'S ELEMENTS OF MECHANICS, including Hydrostatics, with numerous Examples. (374 pp.) Small 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

NEWTH'S MATHEMATICAL EXAMPLES. A Graduated Series of Elementary Examples in Arithmetic, Algebra, Logarithms, Trigonometry, and Mechanics. (378 pp.) Small 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

Bradbury, Agnew, & Co., Printers, Whitefriars.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google